



<http://kentarchaeology.org.uk/research/archaeologia-cantiana/>

Kent Archaeological Society is a registered charity number 223382

© 2017 Kent Archaeological Society

Archæologia Cantiana.

THE ARCHITECTURAL HISTORY OF THE CONVENTUAL BUILDINGS OF THE MONASTERY OF CHRIST CHURCH IN CANTERBURY,

Considered in relation to the Monastic Life and Rules, and drawn up from personal surveys and original documentary research.

BY THE REV. ROBERT WILLIS, M.A., F.R.S., ETC. ETC.,
JACKSONIAN PROFESSOR OF THE UNIVERSITY OF CAMBRIDGE.

IN the first meeting of the British Archæological Association at Canterbury in 1844, I had the pleasure of reading a translation of Gervase, illustrated by reference to the actual buildings of the Cathedral, which was printed in a separate volume in the succeeding year. I then undertook the investigation of the conventual buildings, which was so far completed in 1847 that I was enabled to communicate the results, in the form of a lecture to the Archæological Institute, at their monthly meeting on the 5th of March of that year, of which a report will be found in the fourth volume of the Archæological Journal, p. 160. It was afterwards read to the Society of Antiquaries. But other avocations distracting my attention from the subject, I was for many years unable to find leisure to prepare the memoir for press.

I now gladly avail myself of the kind offer of the Kent Archæological Society to give this history a place in the 'Archæologia Cantiana;' and beg to record my warmest acknowledgments to the members of the Chapter, and to their architect, for the liberal access afforded to me, as well to documents as to their private houses, in the chambers of which so many remains of the conventual buildings are concealed. Without such liberty of investigation it would have been useless for me to have undertaken the researches contained in the following pages.

CHAP. I.

INTRODUCTION.

In the year 1067 an accidental fire consumed the Saxon Cathedral of Canterbury, and nearly all the monastic offices that appertained to it, as well as the church of St. John the Baptist, and also the books, the ornaments, the charters and documents.¹ The refectory, dormitory, and so much of the cloisters as enabled the monks to pass from one to the other without being wetted by rain,² remained unhurt.

Three years after this event, the Norman A.D. 1070. Lanfranc, abbot of Caen, was made Archbishop of Canterbury; and when he came to Canterbury and found that the church which he had undertaken to rule was reduced to almost nothing by fire and ruin,³ he was filled with consternation. But taking courage, and neglecting his own accommodation, he rapidly completed the buildings which were essential to the monks, razing to the ground every remains of the old burnt monastery, and eradicating their foundations.

When these new buildings had been used some years, they became too small for the increased numbers of the convent, for Lanfranc had added one hundred monks,

¹ Arch. Hist. of Cant. Cath. p. 9.

² Ibid. p. 13.

³ Ibid. p. 17.

and ordained that the total number should always be from one hundred and forty to one hundred and fifty. He therefore pulled down his first buildings, and constructed in their stead others, which excelled them greatly, both in beauty and magnitude. He built Cloisters, Celerer's Offices, Refectory, Dormitories, with all other necessities, and all the buildings standing within the enclosure of the Curia, as well as the walls thereof.

He also rebuilt and nearly finished the Church in seven years, the history of which has been completely given in my Architectural History of the Cathedral, and needs no further notice.

From these historical passages it appears that Lanfranc set out the plan of a complete Norman Benedictine Monastery, and finished the essential edifices. Evidence will be adduced, as we proceed, which shows that the present Cloister is on the site of Lanfranc's, and that the Dormitory and other buildings belong to his work. The nave and western transepts, in fact, stand precisely upon the Norman site, and retained Lanfranc's north-western tower until 1825, or later.

The next recorded event is the elongation of the eastern part of the Cathedral, the work of Anselm, Ernulf, and Conrad, between 1096 and 1110, which is fully detailed in my Architectural History; this was dedicated in 1130.

About twenty years later, the monastery obtained the grant of a source of pure water, situated in a field now called the Holmes, about three-quarters of a mile north-east of the central tower of the cathedral. The charter (given in the Appendix, No. II.) is in the names of Archbishop Theobald and Walter, Bishop of Rochester, and therefore dated between 1148 and 1162. From this source the water was conveyed to the priory of Christchurch, and distributed to all the offices in the

court thereof, by a system of pipes of lead and cisterns devised and carried out by Prior Wibert, who took office in 1153, having been previously sub-prior, and died in 1167. The springs have continued to supply the convent from the first construction of the system to the present time, namely, through seven centuries. The pipes and cisterns have necessarily been changed, as the alterations in the buildings, consequent upon the dissolution of the priory, and the conversion of them into separate residences, compelled the ancient distribution into lavatories and receptacles adapted to the regular common life of the monks, to be exchanged for the form of supply employed in towns.

It is to the first introduction of this complete system of waterworks into the convent that we owe the Norman drawing, which is lithographed to accompany this Memoir, (Plate 1,) and which was first engraved by the Society of Antiquaries, in the second volume of the 'Vetusta Monumenta,' in 1755, and is a most valuable authority for the arrangement of the conventual buildings of that period.

This is a bird's-eye view of the entire convent, drawn in accordance with the artistic methods of the time, and exhibiting the cathedral and monastic offices, viewed from the north. The water-courses are minutely shewn, with all their arrangements from the source to the convent, and its distribution to the monastic offices, supplying lavatories, cisterns, fish-ponds, etc., and finally flowing, in conjunction with the rain-water from the roofs and the sewerage of the convent, into the town ditch. As the drawing was probably made after the system was completed, we may for convenience assume its date at 1165, two years before the death of Wibert, and five years before the murder of Becket.

In the Appendix (No. I.) I have analysed the peculiarities of this drawing, and the smaller one which accom-

panies it, (Fig. 33,) and have endeavoured to shew that although their age may be really the same as that of the manuscript volume in which they are now bound, they have in reality no common origin with it. The MS. is an illuminated Psalter. The great drawing was originally much wider and longer. It is intruded into a space near the end of the MS., where several of the original pages are missing, and which it has been cruelly pared down to fit. The second drawing has suffered in the same manner. I conclude that both the drawings were made by the hydraulic engineers who carried out the mechanism and system of the water-supply, and that the representations of the buildings of the convent were inserted solely to receive the plans of the pipes, receptacles, and sewers; and I have endeavoured in the Appendix to shew, from the nature of the liberties taken with the proportions and details of the structures, that this was the case.

Referring to Chapter X. for a detailed explanation of the water-works, I will now proceed to describe the Norman monastery, and the changes it has undergone from its foundation to the present time, employing the Norman drawing¹ as evidence of the general condition and boundaries of the convent in the twelfth century, and of the use of various minor parts of the buildings, explained by its inscriptions.

The first engraving of the Norman drawing purports to be of the same size as the original. It is in several parts inaccurate, and is deficient in character and style. It was therefore thought desirable to prepare a new

¹ The great Norman drawing has been inserted in several works, since its first publication in the 'Vetusta Monumenta,' in 1755. A reduced copy of that engraving appeared in Hasted's 'History of Kent,' in 1778; another in Lenoir's 'Architecture Monastique' (4to, Par. 1852); and lately this reduction has been reproduced by Mr. Walcott, in the Transactions of the Royal Institute of British Architects for 1863; but these copies have never been collated with the original drawing, for they all faithfully reproduce the errors and omissions of the copy of 1755.

copy for the present memoir, from a tracing made by myself from the original manuscript; and for its illustration I have drawn the plan (Plate 2) of the monastery, containing those buildings only of which Norman walls exist, or have existed in my memory, and those which, although subsequently rebuilt in the middle ages, are manifestly placed on the site of Norman buildings, indicated in the Norman plan.

The coincidence of my plan with the latter is in all essential points so complete that the general accuracy of the old artist is confirmed, while the comparison of the two will enable us thoroughly to understand the conventional method employed by him and his contemporaries in their delineations.

I have also given a second plan, on the same scale (Plate 3), of the remains of the conventual buildings in the present century, prepared by myself from notes and personal surveys, the results of repeated visits to the Cathedral from the year 1840 to the present time.

CHAP. II.

HISTORY OF SITE.

The site of the Priory in the twelfth century, as represented in the Norman drawing and in Plate 2, was bounded on the south by the wall of the interior and exterior cemeteries, near the west end of the latter of which is the old entrance-gate; on the west, by a wall not contained in the Norman plan, bounding that cemetery as far as the end of the nave; and from the north-west tower, by the party-wall which divides the convent grounds from those of the Archbishop's palace. The latter is bounded northwards by a wall, on the north of which is the way from the city to the *Porta Curiaë*, or Green-court Gate, which has the Almonry for its north boundary. The west wall of the convent continues its

northern course to the end of the *Aula nova*, or North Hall, about forty feet short of the city wall; it then turns eastward, runs parallel to the city wall as far as the end of the Green court; and then turns southward for 150 feet, where it resumes its eastward course until it approaches the city wall within 55 feet; and then, bending at an obtuse angle, it runs southward till it joins the eastern end of the wall whence we started.

The convent boundary at the dissolution of the monastery in 1541, (the same, with a slight exception on the west,¹ as the present cathedral precinct,) had been in the course of time considerably expanded by successive acquisitions beyond its Norman limits on all sides but the west, where the Archbishop's ground offered an impregnable barrier; so that on the south this precinct was limited by Burgate Street, and on the east and north by the city wall and ditch.

The gradual acquirement of the lands which lie between the Norman boundary of the convent and the present one is minutely detailed by Somner and his copyists; but as my principal purpose is to detail the remains and arrangements of the buildings for the illustration of architectural styles and monastic history, I shall simply and concisely state the leading points of that acquirement, referring my readers to the preceding authors for particulars.

I must begin by observing that within the city walls which now form the north and east boundaries of the precinct, extending from Northgate to Burgate, there was in the old time a town lane termed Queningate Lane, which led from one of those gates to the other; for in walled cities it was usual to lay down a continuous

¹ The Archbishop's boundary line was altered at the dissolution of the convent by the retention by the king of the sites and materials of the Celerer's Hall and Lodgings, and the subsequent grant of their sites to the Archbishop, as explained below.

road or lane along the inside of the wall, so as to give a free circulation for the defenders in case of assault. In peaceful intervals this passage was apt to be encroached upon by houses or gardens, and in later times portions of such lanes have been appropriated, so as to destroy the continuity of the circuit, which was rendered no longer necessary by the changes in military tactics. But in all our ancient walled towns portions of this inner circumscribing lane can be traced.

The modern plans of Canterbury shew this free access along the inside of the city wall all round, with the sole exception of that part of the city wall which bounds the priory of Christchurch. Queningate Lane once supplied this missing portion, which was absorbed by the influence of the priory, but which was not obtained without litigation, as appears from Somner's notes (p. 103). This lane lined the wall between two principal gates of the city, Northgate and Burgate, each terminating principal streets. Between these gates the wall contained a postern or "little gate called Quynningate," placed opposite to the great gate of St. Augustine's monastery, from which it is distant about a hundred yards. As this lane had no city street directly leading up to it, because the priory ground occupied the angle between the two principal streets just mentioned, it supplied the only pathway access to Queningate from the town, and manifestly derived its name from that fact.

The position of Queningate is fixed by the wall-measurer's survey, made in the third year of Henry IV., which gives the distance "from the little gate called Quynningate unto Burgate xxxviii perches . . . and from the gate Northgate to Quynningate lxxix perches." (Somner, 8.)

The part of this lane which led from Northgate to Queningate, with the adjacent ground between the city wall and priory wall, was granted to the church in the

time of Henry II., after the date of the Norman drawing; and it appears that the monks stopped the public access along this lane to Queningate, leaving them only the way from Burgate to that postern. This led to a litigation between the citizens and the monks in 1305, in which the monks were victorious, and were further confirmed in their exclusive right to the road by a charter of Henry IV. (1399-1413), in which he grants them "the way within the city wall which did formerly lead from Northgate to Queningate."

Apparently as a consequence of this grant, I find that the city wall "from Northgate to Quenagate, with four towers leaded," was rebuilt by Prior Chillenden (1390-1411),¹ as appears by the list of his works. But Archbishop Courtney, his contemporary, contributed £266. 13s. 4d. to this work.

The ground, since known as the Convent Garden, between the rest of the lane from Queningate to Burgate and the ancient cemetery wall on the west, was obtained in parcels between 1287 and 1368; but the lane itself was not acquired until the first year of Richard III. (1483), when it, together with the postern and bridge, was granted to the church by Act of Parliament. By a composition between the church and the city, made anno 7 Hen. VII. (1491), the church becomes ever after quietly confirmed in the possession not only of the ground within the wall, but of the whole wall and towers from Northgate to Burgate; and the city wall, which, as just mentioned, had been rebuilt by Chillenden as far as Queningate, was completed from thence to Burgate by Prior Selling (1472-94).² The former

¹ "Clausura murorum de Northgate usque ad Quenagate cum iiij Turribus plumbatis." (Chillenden's list, Appendix, No. VI. sect. 31.)

² "Murum, qui ab Ecc. S. Michaelis usque ad veterem murum hortum conventus claudentem se protendit, construxit." (Obituarium ap. Ang. Sac. 145.)

portion is characterized by four square towers, the latter by two semicircular ones, as the plan (Plate 3) shews.

Thus the townsfolk were finally excluded from Queningate Lane and the postern.

Prior Selling's part of the wall is described in the obituary as extending from the church of St. Michael¹ (of Burgate) to the old wall which encloses the convent garden. It is evident that the portion of old wall which is shewn in plan, Plate 3 (at 5, 5), is the north wall of the convent garden, referred to in the above passage.

The south end of old Queningate Lane still remains at (106) in the plan, close to the site of the old Burgate.

The ground between the south Norman boundary and Burgate Street, with the shops there, was gradually obtained in the reign of Edward I.

The Norman drawing exhibits, with singular accuracy, the peculiar irregularity of the boundary line between the convent and Archbishop. This is produced by the position of two buildings labelled *Cellarium* and *Aula Hospitum* in the Norman drawing, but termed in Chillenden's list (Appendix No. VI., 22 and 23) *camera celerarii* and *aula celerarii* respectively, and in a passage of the sixteenth century, quoted below, the *sellerer's lodgings* and the *sellerer's hall*. In the drawing the east wall of the *Aula Hospitum* coincides with the line of the west wall of the *Curia*, so as to set back the boundary-line westward with a sudden transfer through a distance equal to its breadth. At the south end of this *Aula* its gable wall not only stands on the convent ground, but the boundary wall between the convent and the Archbishop is manifestly carried further westward than the west end of the hall gable, exactly in the present condition of the site, producing the awkward-looking angle at that spot (Plate 3, 63), which I have carefully planned.

¹ This church stood on the north side, just within the gate joining to Burgate (according to Battely, 176).

This fully accounts for the present state of the west boundary of the area of the conventual grounds, in which between the old south wall of the celerer's hall and the north end of the celerer's lodgings the boundary suddenly juts out westward.

The reason of the present exclusion of these two conventual buildings from the ancient site, and their transfer to the palace ground, we learn from a passage in the Act of Incorporation of the Metropolitan and Cathedral Church of Canterbury by King Henry VIII.,¹ in which, when granting to the members of that body the site and buildings, he especially excepts and reserves to himself and his successors the houses commonly called "*the sellerer's lodge* and the *sellerer's hall*."² They were afterwards granted to the Archbishop, and thus became attached to the palace ground, as now they remain.

CHAP. III.

GENERAL ARRANGEMENT.

The arrangement of this monastery is admirably systematic, and well adapted to its purposes.

Taking the great church as the nucleus of the whole, the south side of the site, between the church and city, not extending eastward beyond the church, was appropriated to the burial of the laity, and termed the Outer Cemetery. The space from the east part of the church, and east boundary of that cemetery, to the east wall of the site was appropriated to the burial of the monks, and termed the Inner Cemetery. In contact with or near to the north side of the church and cemetery is a group of buildings, courts and cloisters, devoted to the *Monastic life*.

Outside of these, on their west and east borders, are

¹ Dated Ap. 8, 32 H. VIII. A.D. 1541; Harl. MSS. 1197. f. 347; or Ellis's '*Monasticon*.'

² "*Nuper vocat. vulgariter, the sellerer's lodge and the sellerer's hall.*"

nalls and chambers devoted to the exercise of *Hospitality*, with which every monastery was provided, for the purpose of receiving as guests persons who visited it, whether clergy or laity, travellers, pilgrims, or paupers.

On the north of the compact group thus described is a large open court, the *Curia*, entrance court, or Green Court, which separates the monastic buildings from the *Menial buildings*—the stables, granaries, barn, bakehouse, brewhouse, laundries, etc.—inhabited by the lay servants of the establishment. These are placed remote from the former edifices. A great hall, *Aula Nova*, the paupers' Hospitium, occupies the north-west corner of the court; and, finally, on the outside of this, beyond the precinct of the convent, is the *Almonry*, for the relief of the poor, at the greatest possible distance from the church. The outer gate of the convent is at the south end of this hall.¹

Having thus divided the buildings under the four heads, Monastic, Hospitate, Menial, and Eleemosynary, we may now enumerate the several buildings of these groups, and their arrangement, in general terms, previously to detailing the actual structures and their architectural vicissitudes (*vide* Plates 2 and 3).

First, for the buildings close to the north side of the church, which I have said were appropriated to the Monastic life. This life, in the intervals between church services, feeding and sleeping, was spent in the great Cloister, secluded from the world, in meditation, reading, writing, or teaching. Hence the Cloister itself is bounded by the buildings which minister to those purposes. It is fitted up with seats and private studies, and has the church

¹ These general principles of arrangement are applicable to all Benedictine monasteries, excepting that the nature of the site sometimes occasions the plan to be reversed with respect to the church, by placing the buildings on the south, and the cemeteries on the north, or introduces other changes which are readily intelligible in the cases where they occur, as, for example, at Durham and Worcester. *Vide Arch. Journal*, vol. xx. p. 257.

walls on the south and east, the Dormitory and Chapter-house also on the east, and the Refectory or Frater on the north, all provided with doors of entrance from the cloister walks. The Dormitory and Refectory are raised upon sub-vaults. A passage through those at the south end of the Dormitory leads to the smaller or Infirmary cloister, which has the Dormitory for its west border, cloister alleys for its north and south borders, and the Infirmary for its east boundary. The Infirmary Hall and Chapel extend eastward beyond this cloister.

Thus this second cloister separates the Infirmary, which is appropriated to the sick and infirm monks, from the healthy and active members of the community, whose daily life was spent, as above said, in the great Cloister and its surrounding buildings, and also furnishes a covered way from that Cloister to the Infirmary. Indeed, convenient covered passages and entrances are contrived from each of the especial places that constitute the group under consideration, to all the others of the group. But access from the great Court is scantily provided and carefully guarded.¹

The buildings thus described are concealed from public observation by the great church on the south. Northward lies the Green Court; but from this aspect they are skilfully sheltered, neither can the monks themselves observe persons in that court. The north walk of their cloister is covered by the Refectory and Butteries, and these again by the Kitchen, its court and offices, and by the Pentise gatehouse and Chillenden's Chambers. The north gable-wall of the

¹ Archbishop Winchelsey enjoins: "All doors to remain closed that lead from the *Curia*, or from the *Palace*, towards the *Cloister*, excepting those from the *Cellerarium*, the *Camera Prioris*, and others, which must necessarily remain open but must be carefully guarded against the entrance of women, as must also the *Aula Hospitum* and *Parlatorium*, and all the offices and houses of the exterior *Curia*." (C. 13, Winchelsey's Statutes, A.D. 1298.)

Dormitory does indeed extend to the Green Court; but the windows are placed so high above its floor that no person within it could see what was passing in that court. From the Dormitory eastward, the Necessarium of the monastery, with the Prior's gate-tower, Study, and Gloriet, extend 174 feet in length, so as to mask altogether the Infirmary cloister. The gate-tower provides the only direct access to this cloister from the Green Court, and, with the exception of the Pentise gatehouse, is the only building of the monastic group which has a window directly looking into that court, evidently provided to enable the Prior to observe it at his pleasure, as his duty was. The high wall and gates complete the south boundary of the court eastward. Another high wall appears to have connected the Larder-gate with the west tower of the Necessarium.

It appears thus that the seclusion from the world of the edifices devoted to the monastic life was complete. The monks within and the persons in the court without were alike unable to observe each other.

The Hospitate buildings of a monastery were erected in different parts of the convent ground, according to the profession or quality of the guests.

For example, the plan of the monastery of St. Gall¹ shews three hospitia—one for the reception of distinguished guests, another for poor travellers and pilgrims, and a third for monks visiting the monastery.

The first and second are placed to the right and left of the common entrance to the monastery, the former being on the same side of the church as the Abbot's house, and latter on the cloister side next to the farm buildings. The stranger monks are lodged against the side aisle of the church near the Abbot.

Each of the two Hospitia assigned to the two classes

¹ *Vide* my description of it, 'Archæological Journal,' June, 1848, vol. v. p. 85.

of the laity is a complete residence, suited to the habits of each, the first with a dining-hall, bedrooms, each containing several beds; also stables and servants' rooms, and a separate building with kitchen, bakehouse, brew-house, and store-room. The second, for the lower orders, has a large room in the centre with a dormitory at each end, and rooms for servants who waited on the pilgrims. A *camera* or sitting-room is also provided, and a *cellarium*, a bakehouse, and brewhouse.

The stranger monks were qualified to eat in the refectory with the brethren; they are only provided with a sitting-room and a dormitory.

The Hospitate buildings are represented at Canterbury in the Norman drawing, in the first place, by the *Camera Vetus Prioris* and *Nova Camera Prioris* on the east and south of the monastic group. These, which were apparently devoted to the reception of the most distinguished guests, who were assigned to the Prior, were greatly enlarged in the later times, occupying the ground surrounding their ancient sites, and extending along the eastern boundary of the Green Court. In the next place, on the western side of the site, completely separated from the Prior's group by the intervention of the entire mass of monastic buildings, we find the Celerer's hall and lodgings, in the neighbourhood of the convent kitchen and butteries, employed for the reception of the guests under his especial charge, and approached by an especial gatehouse. Lastly, in the north-west corner of the Green Court, in contact with the outer gate, is the great Hall, termed *Aula Nova*, which, although its purpose has never been exactly recorded, was, judging by other examples, the Hospitium of the paupers and lower class of pilgrims.

Beyond this hall, on the outside of the precinct, was the Almonry-yard, where the broken meat and other alms were daily delivered to the poor.

The Hospitia in the monastery we are examining at Canterbury are all in the form of long ranges of building. No records remain to indicate the exact original distribution of the apartments; but it is well known that in the middle ages travellers were content to sleep in chambers containing many beds, and to rest in the day in long galleries, in which there was space to walk to and fro for exercise and conversation. For private converse, these galleries had one or more recesses in their sides. Haddon Hall and Queen's College, Cambridge, retain such galleries, of which indeed many other examples remain. The garden towers and oriels of the Deanery furnished such recesses in the original form of the "New Lodgyng," and the tower which projects from the north face of Chillenden's Chambers, and the oriels of the house termed Meist' Homers are also examples; for in all these structures it is probable that the length of the building had very few transverse partitions. The high-pitched roof of Chillenden's building was adapted for a dormitory or gallery, and the same may be said of the roofs of the Cheker building and of the Deanery.

The Menial buildings have been already enumerated (p. 12, above).

Thus far I have described the general disposition, as explained by the inscriptions on the Norman drawing. I will now consider the buildings in their actual condition, or rather in the various conditions they have passed through, since I first became acquainted with them; comparing them with the records, to develop the successive changes they have undergone through the periods of reverent care and improvement during the middle ages, of the neglect, destruction, and cupidity of the Reformation and Rebellion, and of the meddling ignorance and indifference of the times approaching our own.

CHAP. IV.

BUILDINGS BELONGING TO THE MONASTIC LIFE.

1. *The Chapter-House.*

Beginning with the great Cloister, we find between the gable-wall of the north transept and the Chapter-house a narrow passage or slype (Plate 2, 37), which, when Lanfranc's short east end of the church was standing, led, as usual, directly into the cemetery of the monks at the east of his apse.

The Norman chapter-house was, as will appear below, rebuilt in later times, and the present one is manifestly shewn, by the mode of its junction with the small Norman cloister (O, P, Fig. 5, page 48, below) to project further eastward than the original one, which is represented in the Norman drawing by a mere gable-wall rising above the Cloister roof, and furnished with a row of four windows like those of the Dormitory, of which this gable-wall is the continuation. As no roof extending eastward from this gable is shewn, the building, were other evidence wanting, might from this alone be pronounced to have been a short one.

The passage from the Dormitory to the church for the nocturnal services was probably provided by a door into the chapter-house, in the party-wall of the two buildings, at such a height that it would admit the monks into a gallery constructed in the thickness of the west gable-wall of the chapter-house over the doorway, and conduct them by an opposite door into the structure shewn in the Norman drawing. This appears to represent the side wall of a sloping ascent, erected against the west wall of the transept, and roofed, leading upwards in continuation of the passage, over the Cloister roof, and consequently landing the monks on the pavement of the upper chapel of the north transept,

dedicated to St. Blaise, which was on a higher level than the Cloister roof. The vault which carried the floor of this chapel was pulled down after the murder of Becket, to enable the altar of his martyrdom to appear to advantage,¹ but was standing when the drawing was made. Possibly the roof of the Chapter-house was pyramidal, and the small triangle with three windows would represent a dormer.

The documentary history of the Chapter-house is contained in the two passages which follow—the first, from the list of the works of Prior De Estria, (App. No. V.) mentions a “repair of the Chapter-house with two new gable-walls, A.D. 1304–5,”²—the second, from Chillenden’s list (Appendix No. VI.), records the “completion of the new Chapter-house.”³ The allusion below (p. 46) to the dangerous state of the Chapter-house in the document of 1397, from my Arch. Hist. p. 118, shews that this latter repair took place after that date.⁴

The Chapter-house itself fully confirms the written history. It is an oblong room, extending without a vestibule from the Cloister wall eastward, ninety feet in length and thirty-five feet in breadth.⁵ Its lateral walls are lined with a simple arcade, supported on single shafts which rest on a bench table, and composed of pointed trefoil arches surmounted by a rich battlemented cornice. The east end has a canopied throne in the centre and an arcade of richer character on each side, the arches being provided with triangular canopies. The moldings and form of these arches are the same as those of the lateral ones, but instead of simple shafts they are

¹ Arch. Hist. of Cant. Cath. p. 41.

² (21) “Anno 1304 et quinto . . . Reparacio capituli cum duobus novis gabulis . . .”

³ (20) “1390 to 1411 . . . Nova domus capitularis completa . . .”

⁴ The obituary, Ang. Sacra 143, also mentions the ‘Domum Capitularem’ amongst the works of this Prior.

⁵ The Bristol chapter-house measures 43 by 25 feet.

separated by pinnaced piers.¹ The whole of this lower story is the work of Prior De Estria, and most valuable from the specific date of 1304 and following year. The north wall, being the south wall of the Dormitory, occupies the same position as the Norman one. The south wall is also apparently in its old place. But these walls are extended farther eastward than before, as their construction and the intrusion of the northern one upon the Norman cloister plainly shews.² The eastern gable was therefore new from the foundation, and the Norman western gable must have been entirely removed, to allow of the construction of the great geometrical window, which, in accordance with the prevailing style, would occupy the western front. The two new gable-walls attributed to De Estria are thus accounted for.

Chillenden's repair includes all the present windows and the roof. Above the battlemented cornice of the stalls the lateral walls have four Perpendicular windows on each side, separated by a group of vault-shafts apparently derived from the original work. The windows are large and lofty, of four lights; the tracery of the same pattern as those of the side aisle of the nave. The north windows are mere blank panels, for the masonry on that side is a mere lining of the great south wall of the Dormitory, which rises considerably higher than the wall plates of the Chapter-house roof, and has Perpendicular windows inserted in it above the wall-plate to light the Dormitory. Thus glazed windows on the north side of this house were impossible, but the south windows were all glazed, but are now bricked up and plastered so as to represent panelling.

The east and west windows are alike in pattern, and of seven lights. The pattern of the tracery is by the

¹ *Vide* Britton, pl. xv., interior looking east, and pl. xxvi., elevation of lateral arcade. Pl. iv. shows the central door and lateral triple arcade.

² *Vide* Fig. 5, p. 48, at O, P.

same artist who designed the lateral windows and the similar side-aisle windows of the nave. But his seven-light design is not repeated in any of the great windows of the cathedral.

The Chapter-house is covered by a simple wooden ceiling disposed in the form of a waggon vault, the transverse section of which is an irregular semipolygon of seven sides covered with a panel-work of ribs, well exhibited in Britton's plates.

The history of the Chapter-house after the Reformation is given by Gostling¹ as follows, slightly abridged:—

“When the numerous fraternity of monks was replaced by a Dean and twelve Prebendaries, the chapter-house, being too large for chapter business, was fitted up for a sermon-house, with pulpit, pews, and galleries, so early that the chief gallery, with lattised casements (the royal closet, when the King or Queen should be here), is dated 1544 (36 Hen. VIII.). This was its use for many years. After prayers in the choir, the congregation was to come hither to hear the preacher; but this occasioned so much inconvenience that at last it was given up, and the whole service performed in the choir. It was afterwards employed as a chapel for the daily early morning prayers.”

When the building was converted into a sermon-house, doors were broken into it, which are shewn in the plans given by Johnson² and Dart. In the passage from the Dormitory to the Prior's chapel or Library there are two of these doors—one (*r*, fig. 6) leading through a passage in the wall, apparently to the royal gallery, the other (*p*) by a descending staircase to the door in the east wall of the Chapter-house, marked *o* in Fig. 6, and 13 in Fig. 5.

“One of the stalls (or arcade arches) at the north-east corner, and another near the pulpit, have had doors cut through them, probably on the room being converted to a sermon-house, and the building seems to have suffered by breaking these doors

¹ Ed. 1777, page 197.

² Engraved by Hollar for Dugdale, and also employed by Battely.

into it, especially at the north-east corner, where a crack in the walls appears to be owing to the opening of a door on each side of that corner, and too near it.”¹

A passage was also made across the slype between the Lady chapel and the Chapter-house by breaking doors through the walls of these buildings.

In Johnson’s plan the Chapter-house is labelled “old chapter-house now used for sermons;”² and on the north side a row of small pillars are indicated near the wall which seem to have supported the gallery mentioned by Gostling. Another such gallery is indicated at the west end by a row of four pillars. The place of the pulpit is not shewn.

2. *The Dormitory.*

The Dormitory, or “great dortor” as it was called, was, from its form, unavailable for conversion into dwellings for the officers and members of the new chapter, at the Dissolution. Accordingly, Somner notes that the Chapter, in 1547, decreed that “ye great dortor shall bee taken downe and with y^e stuffe thereof coming to be builded certaine lodgings for y^e Pety canons and vicars, and other houses of office to them by y^e discretion of y^e Prebendaries.” But in the year following it was decreed “that of the leade that should be taken downe from the great Dortor Mr. Deane to have twoe foder and everye Prebend to have one foder.” It stood upon a substructure of low vaults, as usual, which were divided into portions by walls, and appropriated to various monastic offices. This substructure was not destroyed. But the walls that rose above it and enclosed the Dormitory itself were partially or totally taken down, to nearly the level of the floor, all round, excepting at the south end, which was bounded by the

¹ Gostling, ed. *ut sup.* pp. 195 and 198.

² “Domus olim capitularis, hodie ad conciones.”

party-wall of the Chapter-house. Two private houses were built upon the vaults, with gardens and court-yards, and a road or path enclosed on the east side of the area, which led from the larder-gate to the door of the gallery, by which the monks went from the dormitory to the church. This road has been used as a convenient passage to church by the inhabitants of the Cathedral Precinct up to the present time, but will for the future be the way to the new Library, now built at the south end of the Dormitory site. It is reached by a flight of stone steps, which leads from the Larder-gate to the level of the old Dormitory floor.

The houses were pulled down in the middle of the last century, as Gostling informs us,¹ and some of the vaults filled with rubbish. Others had been used as cellars for the houses, and their pillars strengthened with red brick casings. The whole site (excepting the road to the church) was then assigned as an additional garden to the seventh prebendary, whose allotment is on the site of the old Refectory, on the west side of the Dormitory wall.

I may mention that some fifteen years ago, an excavation at the north-west corner of this Dormitory garden led to the discovery of some of the shafts and vault-spandrels of the substructure. Subsequently (in 1860) the ancient Norman door in the Cloister (Plate 3, 52) was opened, and it then appeared that the vaults in that part were perfect, but completely filled with earth and rubbish, as Gostling had recorded. One or two of these compartments were emptied at that time, and regarded and preserved as venerable remains of the first Norman founder. The vaults were of the earliest kind, constructed of light tufa, having no transverse ribs, and retaining the impressions of the rough boarded centring upon which they had been formed.

¹ P. 179.

Thus matters stood until the year 1867, when the chapter determined to build a new Library on the southern part of the Dormitory site. The accumulated rubbish of the gardens over the part selected was completely removed, and unfortunately no attempt made to preserve any portion of the above described rare and valuable example of the earliest form of Norman vaulting, with the exception of two or three of the pillars on which the vaults rested.

There is sufficient evidence to shew that the substructure of this vast hall, 148 feet long and 78 feet wide above, was divided into two equal portions by a longitudinal wall that rose to the level of the floor, and supported a series of piers and arches that divided the hall into two naves of equal breadth.¹ These were covered with two equal and similar roofs. The Norman drawing shews these parallel roofs, after the manner of the artist, but yet unmistakeably. The two gables are seen at the north end of the building. Also along the length of the roof its double ridge is indicated, each terminating at the north and south ends with a ball at the apex. The lead plating of the near roof is distinguished from that of the far roof by drawing their sloping lead-seams in opposite directions.²

The high southern wall, which still rises to the level of the Chapter-house roof, retains the lower portion of two large Perpendicular windows, of three lights each, the work of Prior Chillenden,³ respectively placed at the end of one of the two great naves. The windows

¹ The breadth of each, being 37 feet, is equal to one-fourth of its length. The width of Conrad's choir is 40 feet.

² Viollet le Duc, in his 'Dictionary,' states that the Dormitories of monasteries were commonly divided into two portions by a row of pillars or arches.

³ Mentioned in his list thus:—"Repair of the dormitory, with a new leaded roof and new windows, and with many beds." (9.) "*Reparacio dormitorii cum novo tecto plumbato et novis fenestris et pluribus lectis.*"

are not precisely opposite to the middle of the naves, but, in both cases, nearer to the division wall than the outer wall by about one-fifth of the breadth of the nave.¹ This irregularity has reference to the disposition of the cells on the floor of the Dormitory. These windows—one in each gable—rose much higher than at present, for they derived their light from above the roof of the Chapter-house. But, like many Late Perpendicular windows, the tracery was continued downwards in panel-work, so that the panelled wall being set back to the plane of the tracery, the light from those lofty windows was able to reach the floor below more freely than if the sill had been at the level of the lowest panes of glass.

It happened, in 1846, that the vaults which covered the passage, or “dark entry,”² which is formed in the substructure of the Dormitory next the Chapter-house, to lead from the great Cloister (at 50, Pl. 3) to the Infirmary cloister, were removed, and the passage laid open to the sky. The garden earth above it having been consequently also cleared away, the lower portion of a Norman respond, with shaft and base, was found in the centre of the wall that contains the windows already described, and

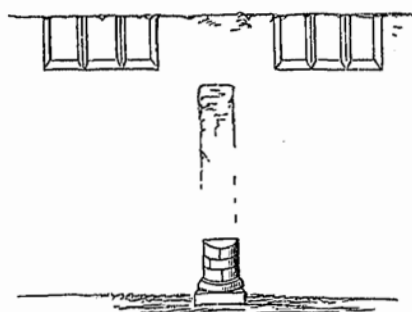


Fig. 1.

standing at the level of the floor of the great hall. I owe the knowledge of this fact to the kindness of Mr. Rouch, who immediately communicated to me the discovery, accompanied by the slight sketch (Fig. 1) engraved in the margin. This is

¹ Each nave is thirty-seven feet in width, and the centre of the window is twenty-two feet from the outward wall and fifteen feet from the division wall.

² This entry is termed a *Locutorium* in the Norman drawing.

conclusive evidence to the existence of a series of pier arches dividing the two naves. Above it was seen the insertion of the wall that rested on the arches. These traces were afterwards obliterated by a great buttress, erected for the support of the Chapter-house wall.

The substructure has been so interfered with and obstructed by earth and building work that its internal subdivisions cannot be ascertained. It was doubtless, in addition to its division into two parallel portions by the middle wall, also subdivided by transverse walls, and doors or openings made in these walls.

Each of the two portions of this substructure had two ranges of columns to carry the vaults. Thus the plan of the whole is divided transversely into six aisles, and longitudinally these are divided into eleven; making in all sixty-six square compartments, as shewn in Plate 3.

But of these the six at the south end were appropriated to the passage, mentioned above, which leads from the great Cloister (at 50) to the Infirmary cloister, and is enclosed on the north side by walls which completely fill up the arches. This passage was provided with a doorway at each end, and has remained in use to the present time.

The space now occupied by the new library, on the north side of the passage wall, extends forty-five feet, including rather more than three ranges of vaults. On the Cloister side the wall which bounds the first of these from the south (Plate 3, 51) appears blank, and merely lined with Chillenden's ashlar. But, on the inside of the wall, when laid bare last year, the jambs and sill of an opening eight feet wide were distinctly seen, the crown of its arch sloping upwards from the Dormitory towards the Cloister, whose roof was higher than the Dormitory vaults. The Norman drawing, which shews the arched door of the passage to the small cloister, places on the left of it, in the compartment we are now considering, a window of two arches, with a central

pillar, labelled *Fenestra ferrea*, because it is provided with an iron grating. The width of the above-mentioned opening at the back shewed that it may have had a central shaft next the Cloister, as in the drawing. The whole of this opening has been walled up and obliterated, to strengthen the Cloister wall upon which the west gable of the new Library rests.

In the next severity of the Cloister (Plate 3, 52) we find a Norman doorway of the simplest type, but with zigzag work and carved capitals, in the style of the Treasury and Infirmary chapel. This is also shewn in the Norman drawing, and labelled *Hostium ferreum*. It is pleasant to see, that, although the rest of the Cloister walls were plated with subsequent layers of succeeding architecture, this solitary portal of the early founders' works was allowed to remain undisturbed for nearly five centuries, doubtless from respect to their memory; for it is clear that the doorway must have remained in use, as an entrance to the Dormitory, so long as the monastic system was in action. But after the dissolution, when houses were built on this site and the vaults filled with earth or converted into private cellars, this doorway was walled up, and, as Storer informs us, its architecture concealed under a smooth surface of plaster.¹

¹ The frontispiece of Storer's 'Cathedrals' is a view of this Norman doorway, which he describes as follows:—

"It represents the shattered remains of a most admirably sculptured Saxon archway leading to the great dormitory, which was safely preserved under a coat of mortar, during several centuries, till August, 1813, when it was determined to open the place; but, unfortunately, the execution of this laudable design was entrusted to a rude mechanic, whose sacrilegious hands, with a few desperate blows, soon broke in pieces one of the finest specimens of ancient art" (page ii).

His drawing shews the doorway in the condition it was brought to by the operation in question, which took place about the time when Storer's drawings of Canterbury were made. The capitals are wholly missing, and fragments of the southern carved shaft, with portions of broken voussoirs, are dispersed on the heap of rubbish. Its present state is therefore made up of these fragments, assisted by Roman cement.

In the Norman drawing this doorway is placed erroneously at a distance of two severies of the Cloister from the window, and for the exhibition of this door, that of the Locutory (Plate 3, 50), and the intermediate window, the draughtsman has cut away the leaden roof of the ambulatory above these particular archways, so as to exhibit them completely. This kind of liberty is even now taken in drawings which, like this, are intended more to explain contrivances and arrangements than to display the beauties of architecture.

On entering the Dormitory subvaults by this door, during the late preparations for the new Library, a block of rough masonry was seen on the north side against the wall. It was nine feet wide, and extended from the first respond shaft on the left-hand to the brick partition wall of the first allotment. It appears to have been the foundation of a flight of steps which led to the Dormitory floor above through an opening in the vaults; but as the latter have been completely destroyed in the late operations, it is impossible to discover the exact place of this opening. The floor of the subvaults was at the level of the Cloister pavement, and that of the Dormitory thirteen feet above it.

Opposite to the Norman door (Plate 3, 52), eastwards, an opening for passage through the central wall of the subvaults remains. It is probable that the space beyond, which faced the Herbarium, was appropriated to the "Common room." This was an essential part of every Benedictine monastery. It appears to have been always placed beneath the Dormitory, and had a fire kept in all the winter "for the monnckes to cume and warme them at," and always looked out upon a garden or green.¹ The jambs of a large window, seven feet wide, existed in the east wall (at 9, Fig. 5), immediately opposite the window in the west wall just described.²

¹ *Vide Arch. Journ.*, vols. v. p. 100; xx. p. 268.

² An arched Norman window was placed in the third compartment

Manifestly the Norman door served to give the monks entrance to the Cloister, as well from the Dormitory above as from the Common room, and the grated window gave light and air to the subvaults. In the Norman drawing (Plate 1) this grating is clearly shewn to have been composed of pieces resembling the letter C, set back to back in a manner not uncommon in early ironwork.

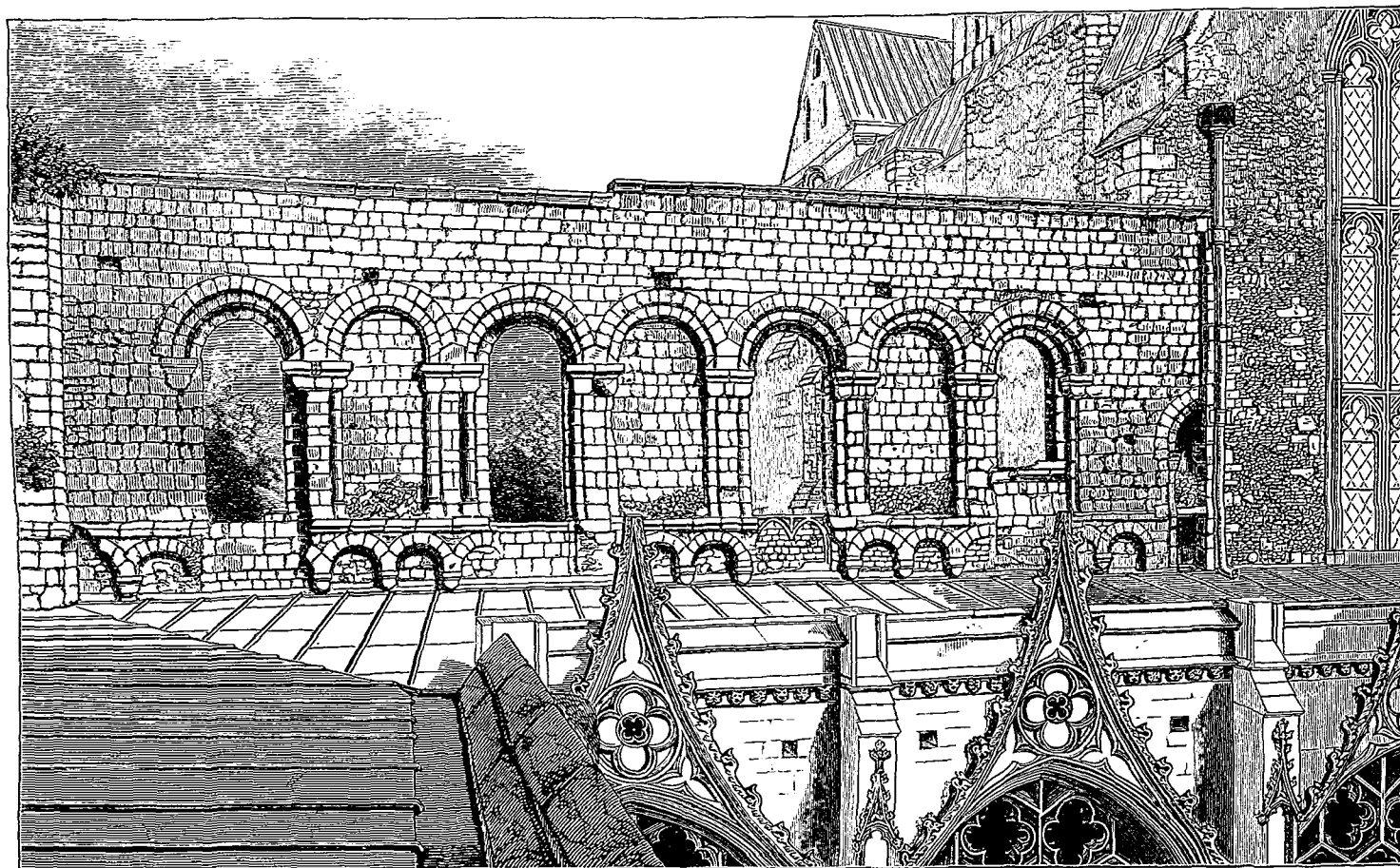
The doorway of the "Dark Entry" (Plate 3, 50) is, in the Norman drawing, plain, with iron hinges, and labelled *Hostium locutorii*. But this doorway is a little obscured by the drawing of the opening of an arch beneath the door, probably underground, through which the rain-water aqueduct enters under the passage. The inscription indicates that it was one of the places termed "parlors" or "locutories," in which the monks were permitted to hold intercourse and transact business with strangers.¹

The substructions of the remainder of the Dormitory northward of the new Library are for the most part completely filled with earth, with the exception of the vaults under part of the passage to the church on the east border, which were used for cellars to the house that stood there formerly.

Of the Dormitory above, little is known except its general structure, already described.

of the east wall (at 6), and openings that may have been windows or doors in the next two. A buttressing wall (8) projects seven feet or more from the wall into the herbarium, and shews on its south side the spring of a waggon vault, which may have carried the landing of an external staircase from the dormitory floor to the herbarium and infirmary cloister which led to the crypt of the cathedral. These details will be best understood by reference to the plan. The position of the fire-place did not appear. Since the above was written many of these particulars of the subvaults have been wholly covered up and obliterated by the lower part of the new east gable of the Library.

¹ At Durham as at Canterbury, the term "parloure" or "locutorium" is applied to a passage which leads from the cloister to the cemetery of the monks. (*Vide 'Rites of Durham,' pp. 44, 59.*)



UTTING. 5c

Fig. 2.—WALL OF THE DORMITORY ABOVE THE EAST ALLEY OF THE GREAT CLOISTER. (*From a Photograph.*)

On the western side, as far as the cloister extends, the high Dormitory wall still remains, with four of its original windows. It is shewn in Fig. 2, engraved from a photograph taken before the new Library gable was begun. On this side the wall has a continuous Norman arcade, the arches of which are alternately panels and windows. Between the tablet-mold that sustains this arcade and the cloister roof is a blank arcade of small arches.¹

The arrangements and furniture of the monastic dormitory in general are so well described in the following passage from the 'Rites of Durham' (p. 72), that I venture to quote it in this place:—

" There was a faire large house called the Dorter, where all the monnks and the novices did lye, every monncke having a litle chamber of wainscott, verie close, severall by themselves, and ther wyndowes towards the cloyster, every wyndowe servinge for one chambre, by reasonne the particion betwixt every chamber was close wainscotted one from another, and in every of there wyndowes a deske to supporte there bookes for there studdie. In the weste syde of the said dorter was the like chambers, and in like sorte placed, with there wyndowes and desks towards the Fermery and the water, the chambers beinge all well boarded under foute.

"The Novices had theire chambers severall by himselfe in the south end of the said dorter, adjoyning to the foresaid chambers, having eight chambers on each side, every Novice his chamber severall to himself, not so close nor so warme as the other chambers, nor having any light but what came in at the foreside of their chambers, beinge all close else both

¹ Mr. Faussett informs me that, upon examining these windows and the arcade below, he discovered that this tablet-mold is that which received the Norman shed-roof of the Cloister, the mark of which is plain here and in the same line along this whole east wall of the Cloister. In a place or two, tiles still remain on this line. The blank arcading below it was therefore, as he justly infers, inside the Cloister, just under the roof. On the west side over the Celerer's door, and so southward, the same mark remains at the same elevation, and many of the corbels on which the wall-plate of the roof rested. The Norman roof would necessarily be of a higher pitch than the present one.

above and on either side. In either end of the said Dorter was a four square stone, wherein was a dozen cressets wrought in either stone, being ever filled and supplied with the cooke as they needed, to give light to the monks and novices, when they rose to their mattins at midnight, and for their other necessary uses."

3. *Refectory and Kitchen-Court.*

Having now surveyed the monastic buildings which stand on the east side of the great Cloister, we may turn to the north and describe the Refectory and its appendages which occupied that side of the Cloister, and in which the food of the convent was prepared and served to its members.

We are indebted to the Norman drawing for the knowledge of the precise arrangement of these offices, as well as of the disposition of the Celerer's buildings, which lie between the west boundary of the kitchen court and kitchen and the wall of the Archbishop's palace-ground. The demolition of conventual buildings on these sites has been so complete, that without that drawing the Celerer's arrangements could never have been explained in detail.

But this description may be prefaced by a short notice of the general principles of arrangement employed in the dining-halls of the middle ages.

Mr. Hudson Turner, in his admirable treatise on the Domestic Architecture of England, has shewn that in the twelfth century—

"Ordinary manor-houses, and even domestic edifices of greater pretension, were generally built on one uniform plan, comprising a hall with a chamber or chambers adjacent. The hall was situated on the ground-floor or over a lower story which was half in the ground; it was the only large apartment in the entire edifice, and was adapted in its original design to accommodate the owner and his numerous followers and servants. They not only took their meals in the hall, but also

slept in it on the floor. In mediæval Latin, this apartment, and not unfrequently the whole building, is termed *aula*. Alexander Nequam describes in this century the various parts of a house to be the hall, the private or bedchamber, the kitchen, the larder, the sewery,¹ and the cellar."

To this extract I may add, that the dining-hall in the Universities and Inns of Court has retained the mediæval arrangement even to our own time.

When the buildings are disposed about courtyards or cloisters, the hall is usually placed so that its side wall coincides with a side of the court, and the entrance-door, being in that side, gives direct admission to the transverse passage or vestibule, which is always separated from the body of the hall, at the end opposite to the high table, by a screen with doors. If the kitchen be a detached building, as in the large monasteries, for example at Canterbury and Glastonbury, or at Eton College and many others, the court in which it is placed will be at the opposite side of the hall to the entrance, and the vestibule will terminate in a passage beyond the hall, leading directly to this kitchen; but the end wall of the hall is also always pierced with two or more doors, leading respectively to the cellarage, whence drink is served out, and to the butteries, from whence bread, butter, and cheese are delivered during the meal as required.

The Norman Refectory or Frater-house of Canterbury, was replaced by an Early English one in the thirteenth century, and the Norman Kitchen by one in the Decorated style in the fourteenth. No traces exist of Norman work on their sites, with the exception of a small fragment at the north-west corner of the Kitchen.

From the Norman drawing it is evident that these two buildings stood in the same relative position as their successors; but with respect to their dimensions we are

¹ The sewer is the officer who serves up a feast.

left to conjecture that they were demolished because they were found inconvenient, and therefore probably of less dimensions than those which succeeded them.¹

But the general arrangement of the court and offices, behind the Refectory northwards, was so little affected by the rebuilding of that and the Kitchen, that the same description will apply to both. The north wall of the Cloister, which is the south wall of the Refectory, was rebuilt or reashlared when the Early English Refectory was constructed, for it is ornamented with an arcade of trefoil pointed arches, that still remain, and with two rich Early English doors, alike in all essential respects, excepting that the western (Plate 3, 56), placed at about two-thirds of the length of the Cloister, and giving entrance to the vestibule of the Refectory, has ascending steps. But the eastern door (53), which is at the north end of the eastern walk of the Cloister, has a low square-headed doorway under its richly molded arch, leaving a plain face of masonry, or tympanum, above its opening. This shews that it gave entrance to a passage beneath the floor of the Refectory, which was bounded on the east by the wall of the Dormitory, and led to the Kitchen court beyond (at 54). Such a passage, prolonging the eastern walk of the Cloister, and leading towards the Curia, is very common. The 'Rites of Durham,' speaking of the corresponding door, in-

¹ From the 'Rites of Durham' (Surtees Society for 1842, pp. 68, 73) we learn that there the Frater-house was reserved for festival days, and the monks commonly dined and supped in a room termed the Loft, "which was at the west end of the Fratree, above the Seller or Buttery. The Supprior dyd alwaies sitt at the upper end of the table as cheefe."

The great kitchen had two dresser windows into the Frater—a greater for principal feasts, the other for every day.

At the foot of the stairs that led up to this loft there was another door that went into the great Cellar or Buttery, where all the drink stood that served the Prior and Convent, having their meat served them in at the dresser window from the great kitchen through the Frater-house into the Loft.

forms us that in the south alley of their Cloister (which corresponds to the north alley of Canterbury Cloister¹), "there was adjoyninge to the syde of the Cloister dour a stoole or seat with iiij feete, and a back of wood joyned to the said stoole, which was maid fast in the wall for the porter to sytt on, which did keape the Cloister doure. And before the said stoole it was bourded in under foote for warmeness."

The east gable wall of the Refectory, which is in fact the Dormitory wall, still retains the Early English arcade which ornamented it behind the dais, and the trace of the insertion of the pavement of the hall at that end, 12 or 13 feet above the level of the Cloister pavement. The arcade has trefoil arches, with Early English moldings of the same section as that of the Cloister. Remains of a plain string molding, about six feet below the above-mentioned insertion of the hall pavement, shew the spring of a long Norman waggon-vault, which covered the passage (53, 54).

In the Distribution-document of 1546,² the lead, timber, and freestone of the "Frater," or Refectory, is ordered to be taken down for "ye treasure of the church." But Somner's notes inform us that Mr. Robert Goldson, the third prebendary (and King's chaplain), obtained from his Majesty, in the following year, the grant of all these materials of the Frater, which it seems the Chapter had already begun to dispose of; for the royal grant provides that they are to allow him one hundred and thirty pounds for the materials already sold by them, and other timber and iron, as well as all iron, glass, timber, and stone then left unsold, so that he

¹ *Vide* the plans of Durham Abbey, by Carter, in the publications of the Society of Antiquaries, and in Billing's 'Cathedral of Durham,' pl. v.; in which the Cloister door which opens to the prolongation of the eastern alley is shewn.

² *Vide* App. No. VIII.

build a convenient new prebend's house, etc. Hereupon Mr. Goldson did forthwith build the house, which was assigned to the third prebend, at the south-east corner of the precinct in the old convent garden (III., Plate 3).

Under this order the materials were so effectually removed that nothing was left of the walls of the Refectory save the eastern one, which belonged to the Dormitory, the southern, as high as the Cloister roof, and a fragment of the north-western angle (65), which, combined with another short piece of the abutment of the north wall against the Dormitory, enables its exact dimensions to be obtained. The latter fragment, only eighteen feet long, buried six or eight feet in the accumulated débris of the garden, exhibits the head and part of the jambs of a pointed archway (at 54), which terminated the passage from the Cloister already described. The curved head is grooved for glass; the jambs are plain. The vault of the opening, rising upwards towards the north, shews that there were rising steps below.

Returning to the Cloister, and to the door which gave entrance to the Refectory itself, we observe that two of the traceried arches of the Cloister garth (at 55), namely, the one opposite to this door, and the next to the east, are occupied each by a lavatory, at which the monks washed before taking food. Each lavatory consists of a water-trough or cistern, projecting outwards from the traceried arch, and contained in a closet formed between the buttresses, by a wall partly glazed. The closet is covered by a segmented vault, which abuts against these buttresses, and intercepts and carries the tracery of the Cloister arch, so that, the mullions being omitted, access is given to the trough. The Norman lavatory which occupied this position is fully described in Chapter X. below.

The 'Rites of Durham' (p. 70) mention that on the east side of their Cloister lavatory, there did hang a bell to give warning at eleven of the clock "for the Monncks

to cumme wash and dyne, having their closetts or alme-ries on either syde of the Frater-house dour kept alwaies with swete and clene towels to drie ther hands."

The Refectory door gave admission to the vestibule (Pl. 3, 66, or Pl. 2, 24), which had the Refectory to the east, and on the west the continuation of that building, which, in accordance with the general principles explained above, contained the butteries, pantry, and passage to the cellarge beneath the refectory.¹ The Norman drawing represents this continuation extending at the same height as the Refectory, to the west end of the Cloister. Its wall, which faces the south end of the Celerer's court, is covered in the drawing by a short cloistered alley, with simple arches resting on isolated pillars.

Two doors are shewn in the wall of the buttry, which appear to indicate a division of this building into two. (*Vide* Plate 2, 28, 29.) The doors being in the back wall of the cloister, are exhibited by the same conventional device as those of the east alley of the great Cloister,—namely, by supposing the roof to have been cut away in front of them.

This building being entirely destroyed, with the exception of the Cloister wall, we are unable to discover whether it had a low vaulted substructure or was more equally divided into two stories. Near the west end of the wall, however, there is a turret stair or vice, with an entrance, as shewn in the plan of the Celerer's lodging (Fig. 19), which led to the upper story.

The Norman drawing shews that the north end of the vestibule of the Refectory opened to a long narrow build-

¹ The site of the Frater was allotted to the seventh prebendary; and the Chapter decreed, in the same year, that the common kitchen was to be taken down, and this prebendary, Mr. Glasier, to have the site, with the "long seller under y^e frater." This passage shews that the vaults under the Refectory were used as cellarge.

ing (R, Fig. 2,) covered with a shed roof, and furnishing, in continuation of the vestibule, a passage to the Kitchen (*Coquina*). Two windows are shewn, in the drawing, in the east wall of this passage. One (19) is labelled "Window (of the place) at which the portions are served out." *Fenestra ubi fercula administrantur*. From its position, it evidently throws light upon a table close to the half-door or *dresser window*, which we may assume to have been placed at the north end of the vestibule, and upon which the portions were delivered from the Kitchen to be handed out in succession through this dresser window into the refectory. A second window (20) is labelled as that through which the platters or trenchers are thrown out to be washed. *Fenestra per quam ejiciuntur scutelle ad lavandum*.

These windows open to an enclosure or court which may be termed the *Kitchen court*. A passage along the east side of this court, in continuation of that above described, as leading from the east walk of the Cloister, is palisaded in the same manner as the Herbarium, and is continued at right angles in front of the Kitchen. The low building (R), which forms the west boundary of the court, opens into the palisaded walk by a door close to the Kitchen.

The Kitchen, in the Norman drawing, is given in so conventional a manner that it is very difficult to interpret its form exactly. It is a lofty edifice, apparently square in plan, with a pyramidal leaden roof. The angles have turrets, which are probably chimneys, each belonging to a fireplace below. The southern wall is occupied by a lofty open arch, evidently exaggerated to display the interior, according to a method very common in the representations of buildings on seals and in MSS. in the middle ages. Within, two arches are open, which may be windows, or the fire-places to which the two small angle turrets or chimneys above them

belong. An appendage to the east (at 21) resembles an apse, but is labelled as the "Chamber where fish is washed." *Camera ubi piscis lavatur.*

The Norman Kitchen was replaced by a new one, under Prior Hathbrande¹ (1338 to 1370), of which sufficient fragments of the lower part of the walls on the north and west sides remain to determine the magnitude, and to shew that it was in the form of a square of 47 feet within, with arches cutting off the angles, so as to sustain an octagonal roof, in the ordinary manner of conventual and other kitchens of the period.² In these angles, it appears from the one which remains, the fire-places were situated. The lower end of its circular chimney-flue remains perfect, in the position indicated by the circles at 34 in Fig. 22. In this angle the corner walls are carried up vertically to the height of the arch, and upon the triangular space formed by the walls and the arch a vault is placed, which is gradually gathered into the tubular form of the chimney-flue as it rises. The circular lines in the drawing are plans of the flue at the point where the circular section begins and the flue becomes vertical. This is exactly the disposition of the kitchen at Glastonbury, and the stunted buttresses, of which the lower parts of two remain (Figs. 21 and 22), are also placed in directions which meet in the centre of the plan of the kitchen, which is the case at Glastonbury. It may be, therefore, concluded that the arrangement of the vaulted roof was similar to that well-known example.

The small kitchen of the Infirmary, in the Norman

¹ *Vide* Obit. Cant., Ang. Sac. 142.

² At Ely, remains of the Norman kitchen, 35 feet square within, exist, but were mistaken by Bentham for a chapter-house. The kitchen at Glastonbury is also 35 feet square, and that of Durham 36 feet. My researches at Canterbury, in 1844, enabled me to discover the plan and arrangement of the Norman refectory at Ely, and to shew, by juxtaposition, the true purpose of this so-called chapter-house, which latter building certainly was always placed in the east side of the cloister in Benedictine monasteries.

drawing, has a domical roof capped with a ball, and a single turret projecting eastward, which may be a chimney and recess for the fire-place.

Between the north wall of the great Kitchen and the Green Court was an enclosed space, which subsequent documentary evidence shews to have been occupied by the larder, for which its cool north aspect made it suitable. (*Vide* Chap. VI., sect. 1.) A Norman doorway still remains (at 25) in the west wall of this area, as shewn in the plan (Plate 2). Vines, in the Norman drawing; are trained against the west wall of the Kitchen.

The west alley of the Cloister is bounded by the *Cellarium*, or Celerer's Lodgings. To this officer was committed the provision of food to the monks, and the ordering thereof, as well as to the guests; and he had the Bake-house, Brew-house, and Malt-house under his charge. He was therefore lodged at the end of the Refectory buildings and in contact with the court of the Guesten-hall, termed *Aula Hospitum* in the Norman drawing, and Celerer's Hall in the later documents. Two doors in the western alley lead to his territory, the one at the north end, opposite to the northern alley, the other near the south end. The first is remarkable for having at the left side a singular octagonal opening of sixteen inches diameter through the thickness of the wall, in the form of a horizontal spout, the middle of which is about four feet from the ground. It pierces the wall, narrowing to a circular form a foot in diameter at the back, where it appears to have opened into one of the Celerer's offices.

Milner, describing the remains of the conventual buildings at Winchester,¹ mentions a small ornamented arch in a wall, which communicated with the buttery and cellarage, and remarks, "It is not improbable that here was what is called a Turn, by means of which the

¹ History of Winchester, vol. ii. p. 96.

brethren who were exhausted with fatigue and thirst, might, with the leave of their superior, at certain times call for a cup of beer of the cellarer."¹ Our spout may have been a contrivance to carry out this indulgence. The opening from the cellarage at the back being contrived at right angles with the present opening, it is plain that the cup could be placed by the cellarer's man within reach of the applicant and returned without mutual recognition. But at present there are no traces of the form of its termination inwards, for the wall on that side has been repaired so as to conceal it altogether—probably when the Palace buildings were restored by Archbishop Parker in 1559.²

The arrangement of the Celerer's lodgings will be examined below (in Chapter VI. 1).

Having now described the purely monastic buildings that are entered from the great Cloister, we will in the next section pass to the examination of the Cloister itself.

4. *Great Cloister.*

The Cloister itself, being the abiding-place of the monks, must be surveyed as a whole before we pass to the monastic buildings in the Infirmary cloister. Its walls stand upon the same lines as Lanfranc's, shewn in the Norman drawing. Its Norman alleys were not vaulted, but were simply roofed, the roof resting on a stone arcade, represented with single columns, support-

¹ Mr. Walcott also applies this passage to explain the opening in question. (Transactions of Institute of Brit. Arch. vol. vi. p. 67.)

² The *Turn* or *Rota* is also a contrivance employed in Nunneries, Foundling Hospitals, and elsewhere, and consists of an upright cylindrical box turning on an upright axis, and having an opening on one side only. It is fixed within or in front of an opening in a partition wall, so that a person on one side placing any object in the Turn can, by twisting the box half round, bring the object within the grasp of a second person on the other side, without either party seeing the other. Its construction is minutely described by St. Charles Borromeo. (*Vide Acta Ecc. Mediol.* p. 492, or Wigley's Translation, 1857, p. 141.)

ing nine arches on each side. The roof is covered with lead in the drawing.

The present Cloister is an entire rebuilding, having nothing in common with the Norman but the outer limits. Instead of open arches, the enclosing walls of the Cloister garth present a series of traceried openings, like unglazed windows, separated by rich pinnacled buttresses and crowned with ogee hoodmolds (see Fig. 2, p. 29). It has a rich complex vault, and the design is carried uniformly round the whole area, with the exception of the inner or back walls of the alleys, which, as we have seen, belong to buildings of different ages. Consequently these walls, more especially in the east and north alleys, resemble those of a museum of mediæval architecture, against which examples of all the styles have been placed for the edification of students.

For instance, the door of the north transept in the east walk (47, Plate 3), by which Becket entered the Cathedral on the morning of his murder or martyrdom, received in the thirteenth century the addition of a rich triple arcade, whose central arch embraces the doorway. But the doorway itself is a subsequent addition in Perpendicular work inserted under the Early English arcade without disturbing it otherwise than by the offensive contrast of lines and style; for this new doorway is of the usual form of its period, namely, a pointed archway contained within a square-headed frame of moldings. But the latter unfortunately are placed under the pointed Early English arch, touching its soffit at each upper corner.

As the moldings and forms of this doorway are the same as those of the entrance to the crypt from the small eastern cloister, which bears the device of Archbishop Morton, we may attribute this example to his time, *c.* 1490.

Walking from the door northward, we pass in succes-

Fig. 3.

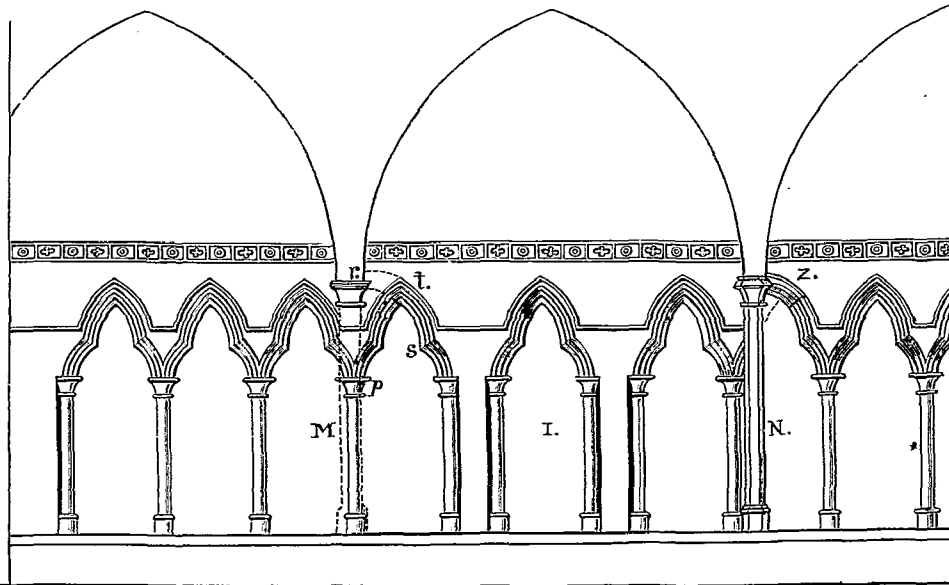
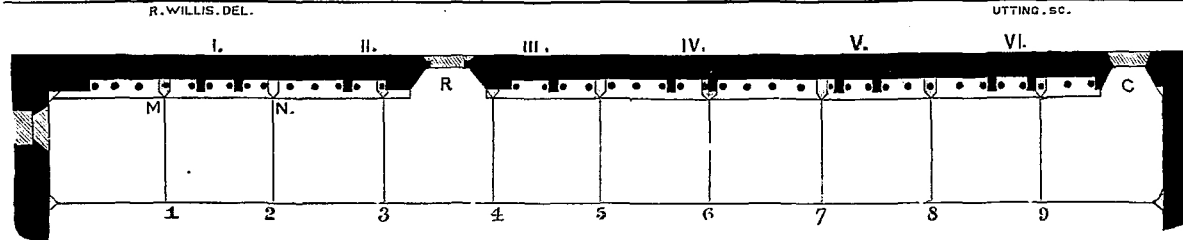


Fig. 4.



sion the narrow Perpendicular opening (48) to the old slype between transept and Chapter-house, the Decorated doorway and flanking windows (49) of the Chapter-house (1304), the Perpendicular entrance of the Dark Entry (50),¹ and finally the old Norman door (52) of the Dormitory. In addition, the Perpendicular vaulting shafts are inlaid into the old walls at equal distances, necessarily without reference to the arrangement of the old doorways. One of these shafts is built against the rich Early English archwork of the Becket door, covering it in part with its springing block without the slightest respect to the ancient work.

The most remarkable example of this superposition of two discordant designs occurs on the south wall of the Refectory, which is the back wall of the north alley of the Cloister. It will be recollected that the Early English Refectory was built when the Cloister was in the condition in which it was left by the Norman architects, unvaulted, and covered by a wooden roof. The surface of the back wall of the alley in such a cloister is usually plain, and broken only by the doorways or windows necessary for the surrounding offices or passages. These openings are placed without regard to the position of the piers and arches which separate them from the cloister garth. The architect of the Refectory wall we are considering determined to decorate this blank wall with an arcade of trefoil arches, similar to the arcades which are placed under the side aisle windows of great churches. Apparently for the purpose of avoiding the monotony of so long an arcade as was required in this case, the peculiar arrangement was employed which is shewn in the plan and sketch annexed (Figs. 3, 4). The plan includes the whole length of the northern alley of the Cloister; the sketch above it represents the beginning of the arcades at the west end,

¹ *Vide* Frontispiece of Woolnoth's 'Canterbury,' and Britton, Pl. IV.

with a sufficient length of them to explain the combination of the later arches with the old ones. The vault-shafts (M, N) in the upper figure correspond to M, N in the plan.

The arches of the arcade are disposed in groups of four, and each group separated from the next by a single isolated arch of the same size and form as the others. The great Refectory door (R) is not in the middle of the alley, but the arcades to the right and left of it are symmetrically placed with respect to it.

The Roman numerals are placed above the plan (Fig. 4) opposite to the single arches, of which there are six, two on the left-hand of the Refectory door alternating with two of the quadruple groups, and four on the right-hand alternating with four of the quadruple groups, of which, however, the last, which would have extended to the angle of the Cloister, is shorn of two of its arches by the doorway (C) of the passage to the Kitchen court, already described. This doorway, however, is a contemporary work.

When the vaulted Cloister, in Chillenden's time, superseded the Norman shed-roofed Cloister in front of this wall, the mason simply divided the length of the alley into ten spaces, like the rest of the new cloister, and set up his vaulting shafts against the arcade wall, inlaying them into the face of the old masonry. But as the arcaded design is divided into eight severies, and the new one vaulted into ten, it is plain that there can be no harmony or coincidence between the parts. If the new vault had been carried on corbels inserted above the arcades, the discordant spacing of the two systems would not have been offensive. But unfortunately the effect of the combination has been to obliterate and obscure the ingenious arrangement of the alternately grouped and single arches, so that, as far as I know, it has hitherto escaped observation. The diffi-

culty of perceiving it is increased by the mode in which the interference of the new vault-shaft piers with the old shafts and arches was carried out. This absurd device is represented in the elevation at M and N.

For example, at M, in the plan and elevation, the vault-shaft pier happens to come so nearly opposite to the arcade shaft as to cover it altogether, and bury it in its substance, as the plan shews. This shaft-pier, above the Early English capital, is sunk in a groove cut to receive it, through the moldings of the arch. But as the section through these moldings is very oblique, and therefore difficult, as it would appear, to cut clean, the stones containing the whole of the moldings from *p* to *t* were removed, and a piece of them inserted from *t* to *r*, so as to convert the trefoil arch into a deformed arch, *s t r*, with continuous moldings abutting against the new capital at *r*. In the next compartment, at N, the same expedient is employed at *z*, and similar devices throughout the whole length.

It is manifest that by this method the adjustment of the interfering parts was practically made easy to a workman who had never learnt the art of sinking the deep Early English moldings. But the beauty and symmetry of the old arcade were hopelessly disfigured.

It will be perceived that at *r t* I have indicated the process by dotted lines, and at *z* shewn the actual appearance of the combination, which is repeated at nearly every place where the vault-shafts intersect the arcades.

The south and west alleys present none of the entanglements of style in their back walls of the kind we have surveyed in the others. In the majority of instances we find that the alley of a cloister which lines the wall of the nave of a cloistered church, whether on the north or south side, is provided with two doors from its aisle, the one opening to the extremity of the east cloister, the other to that of the west cloister; but at Canterbury

the Lady chapel of the Norman nave having been placed at the east end of the north side aisle, the Cloister door could not be pierced in that place; it was therefore made at the east end of the south Cloister, in the wall of the north transept. A small door (60, Plate 3) is also placed at the west end of the north aisle of the nave, but it opens, not into the Cloister itself, but into a narrow passage, which turned eastward to a second small door in the west wall of the west Cloister. Thus the distribution of the vaulting shafts is not interfered with or disfigured by previous openings.

The west Cloister wall belongs to the Celerer's Lodging; but this was rebuilt by Chillenden, and is accordingly supplied with doorways in the Perpendicular style, harmonizing with the vault-shafts and the architectural style of the whole walk. These doorways will be described below, under the head of the Celerer's Lodging (Chap. VI., sect. 1).

The "monks' new school," mentioned in the note¹ in connection with the new Celerer's Lodging (which bounds the west alley), is explained by a passage in the 'Rites of Durham' (p. 71) describing the west alley of that cloister, which we are told had—

"A fair stall of wainscott, where the Novices were taught, over against the Treasury door. And the master of the Novices had a pretty seat of wainscott adjoyning to the south side of the Treasury door, over against the stall where the Novices sate. And there he taught the said Novices both forenoon and afternoon.

"No strangers or other persons were suffered to molest or trouble the said Novices or Monks in their Carrels, for to that purpose there was a porter appointed to keep the cloister door."

We are indebted to the 'Rites of Durham' for the record of these "carrels," a part of the furniture of the

¹ "Nova camera celerarii cum nova scola monachorum" is contained in the list of his works relating to the cloister. (App. No. VI. § 22.)

monastic cloister, which would else have escaped observation, but the existence of which, by the help of this notice, I have been enabled to trace in the cloisters of Gloucester and elsewhere. The passage in question runs thus:—

“XLI. THE CLOISTER. THE NORTHE ALLEY.

“In the north syde of the Cloister, from the corner over against the Church dour to the corner over againste the Dorter dour, was all fynely glased, from the hight to the sole within a tittle of the grownd into the Cloister garth. And in every wyndowe iij PEWES OR CARRELLS, where every one of the old Monks had his carrell, severall by himselfe, that, when they had dyned, they dyd resorte to that place of cloister and there studyed upon there books, every one in his carrell, all the after nonne, unto evensong tyme. This was there exercise every daie. All there pewes or carrells was all fynely wainscotted and verie close, all but the forepart, which had carved wourke that gave light in at ther carrell dours of wainscott. And in every carrell was a deske to lye there bookes on. And the carrells was no greater than from one stanchell of the wyndowe to another. And over against the carrells against the church wall did stande certaine great almeries [or cupbords] of waynscott all full of BOOKES [with great store of ancient manuscripts to help them in their study], wherein dyd lye as well the old aunyent written Doctors of the Church as other prophane authors, with dyverse other holie mens wourks, so that every one dyd studye what Doctor pleased them best, havinge the Librarie at all tymes to goe studie in besydes there carrells.”

The documents of Canterbury supply two passages referring to similar arrangements. In 1317 Prior De Estria made “new studies” at an expense of £32. 9s. (App. No. V.); and Prior Selling (1472–94) glazed the south alley of the Cloister for the use of the studious brethren, and made there “the new framed contrivances which are now called carols.”¹

¹ “Australlem partem Claustrum ad usum studiosorum confratrum vitreari fecit, ac ibidem novos Textus, quos Carolos ex novo vocamus, perdecenas fecit.” (Obit. Ang. Sac.)

The mullions in this south alley are grooved for glazing to within two feet five inches of the plinth, and have iron transoms and two iron standards in each light. Also the traceried work above has glazing grooves. But the remainder of the Cloister is not provided with these indications of glazing. The woodwork of these carols has entirely disappeared.

The event which led to the building of the present Cloister was the rebuilding of the nave of the church, the origin of which was briefly as follows:—

In 1378 Archbishop Sudbury granted a forty days' indulgence to all contributors for rebuilding the nave of the church, which is stated to be notoriously in such an evident state of ruin that it must be rebuilt. The work was already begun, but funds were wanting to complete it. This Archbishop caused the nave to be taken down to the foundations at his own expense, but was prevented, by his violent death in 1381, from re-erecting it. In 1397 a document¹ declares that the prior and convent had expended upwards of five thousand marks out of their common property upon the construction of the said nave and other necessary works about the church.

Now the prior of a monastery was, by virtue of his office, the director of all building works, if not the actual architect, and the prior of this period was Chillenden (1390-1411). The enumeration of his new works and repairs, published for the first time in this memoir, shews that he was a most active and efficient officer. Indeed Leland terms him "the greatest builder of a prior that ever was in Christes Chirche" (*Vide App. No. VI.*). The above-mentioned document of 1397 alludes to works that must be done about the prostrate Cloister and the Chapter-house, which is thought to be in a dangerous state; and accordingly the enumeration of Chillenden's works includes the "new work in the Cloister, as yet not

¹ *Vide Arch. Hist. of Canterbury Cath.* pp. 117, 118.

completed,¹ and the completion of the new Chapter-house."

The demolition of the nave necessarily entailed that of the south walk of the old Cloister, and the design and plan of the new Cloister must therefore have been settled by the architect of the new nave, because the vaulting shafts and springing blocks of the vaults of the south walk are an integral part of the outer ashlar of the north wall of the nave.

The tracery of the Cloister is of the same character as that of the side aisle windows of the nave and of the great Chapter-house window, so as to identify them all as the work of the same artist. The vaults of the nave also are of the same character as the vaults of the Cloister.

Evidently therefore the new Cloister was begun at the south side, but left incomplete, by Chillenden, and the design of the architecture may be placed at the end of the fourteenth century.

Archbishop Courtney, who died in 1396 (1382-96), left £200 or more, at the discretion of his executors, "for the new building or construction of one pane of the cloister, extending directly from the palace door to the church."² This must refer to the west alley, which has the door from the palace at the north end and the church wall at the south end.

5. *Infirmary Cloister.*

Passing through the dark entry by the *Hostium Locutorii* of the Norman drawing (Plate 2, 16, and Plate 3, 50) described above, we are led straight into the

¹ (19) "Novum opus in clauastro adhuc non completum, (20) nova domus capitularis completa, (22) nova camera celerarii."

² "..... pro nova factura sive constructione unius panæ claustri ab hostio palatii usque ad ecclesiam se recto tramite extendentis."—*Will of the Archbishop. Battely, App. 33.*

south alley of the Infirmary cloister, represented in that drawing. Of this cloister sufficient remains exist to testify to the accuracy of the draughtsman, when due allowance is made for his method of delineation.

The west side of this cloister is bounded by the Dormitory, the east side by the west or front wall of the Infirmary Hall. The south side provides a continuation of the passage from the great Cloister already described as a Locutory or Parlour. This side of the Infirmary cloister is accordingly labelled in the drawing as the road which leads to the Infirmary Hall—*Via que ducit ad Domum Infirmorum*. How much these sheltered passages were valued by the monks is shewn by the expression of the chronicler Osbern, who, describing the conflagration of the Saxon church in 1067, attributes to the intercession of the blessed Dunstan the preservation of so much of their cloisters as enabled them to pass from the Refectory to the Dormitory without being wetted by rain.¹

It must be remembered that the Norman cloister alleys were rarely vaulted, but consisted merely of an arcade of stone resting on shafts, parallel to the wall which formed the inner boundary of the alley. A shed roof, supported on its upper side by stone hooked-shaped corbels built into the wall, and on its lower side by the arcade, completed the cloister. This simple structure was employed throughout the middle ages, and still remains at Durham, Winchester College, etc. When vaults are given to cloisters, the transverse arches require strong compound piers with buttresses to restrain the outward thrust of the vaults.

The Norman drawing of this Infirmary cloister represents it as bounded on the north, south, and east sides with arcading, resting on simple and numerous pillars. At the present time we find, on the east side, the re-

¹ Arch. Hist. p. 13.

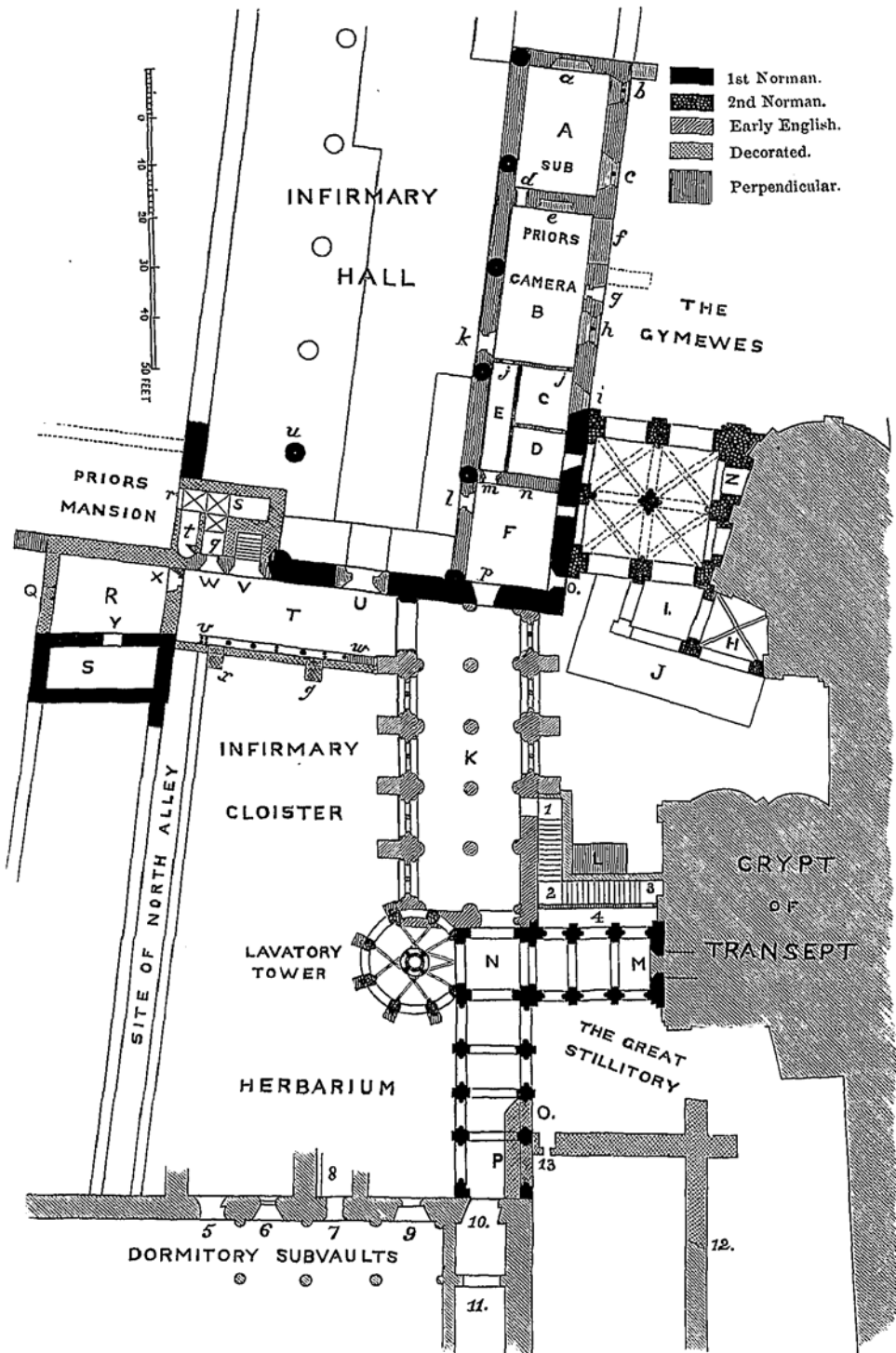


Fig. 5.—GROUND PLAN OF INFIRMARY CLOISTER AND SURROUNDING BUILDINGS.

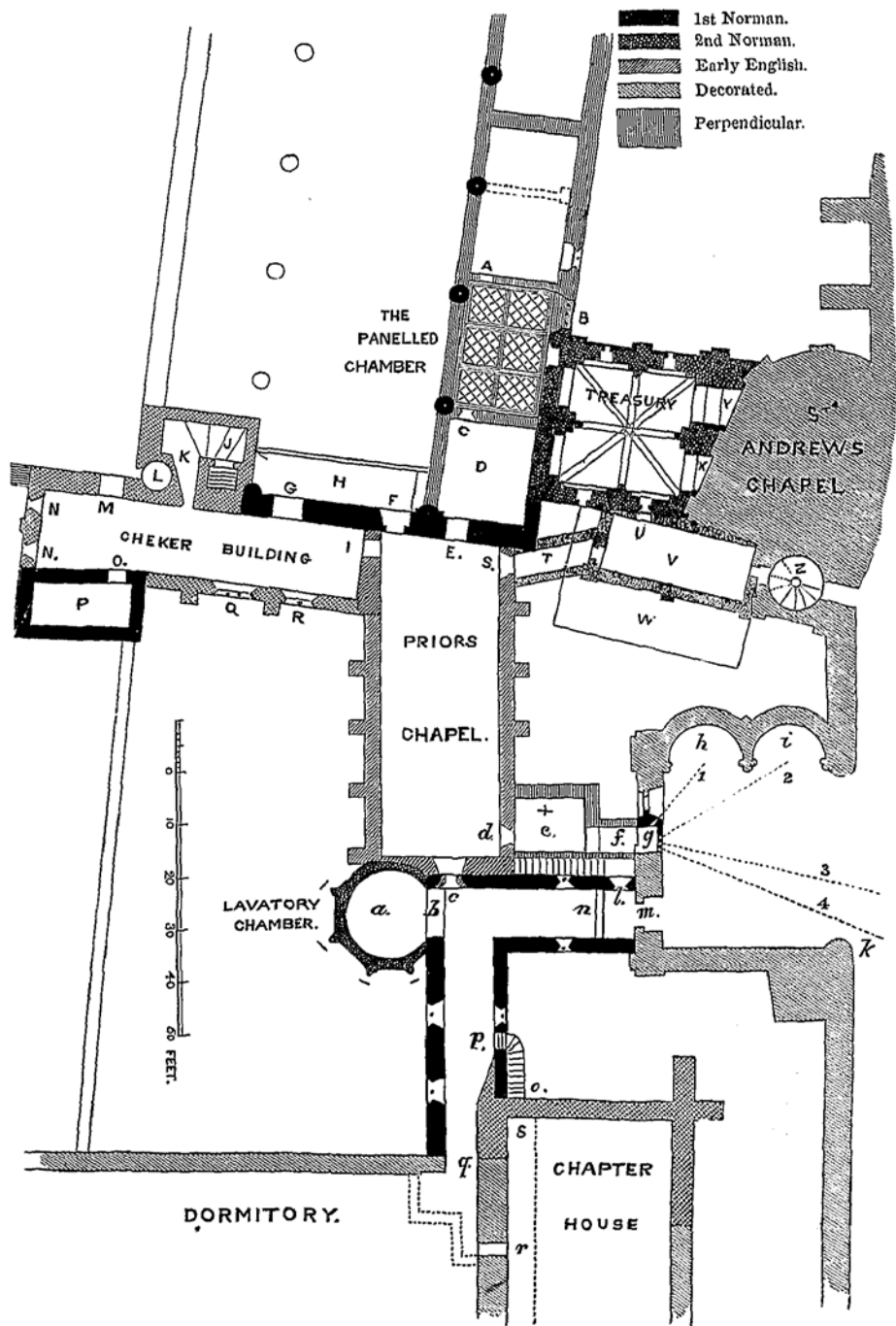


Fig. 6.—FIRST FLOOR PLAN OF INFIRMARY CLOISTER AND SURROUNDING BUILDINGS.

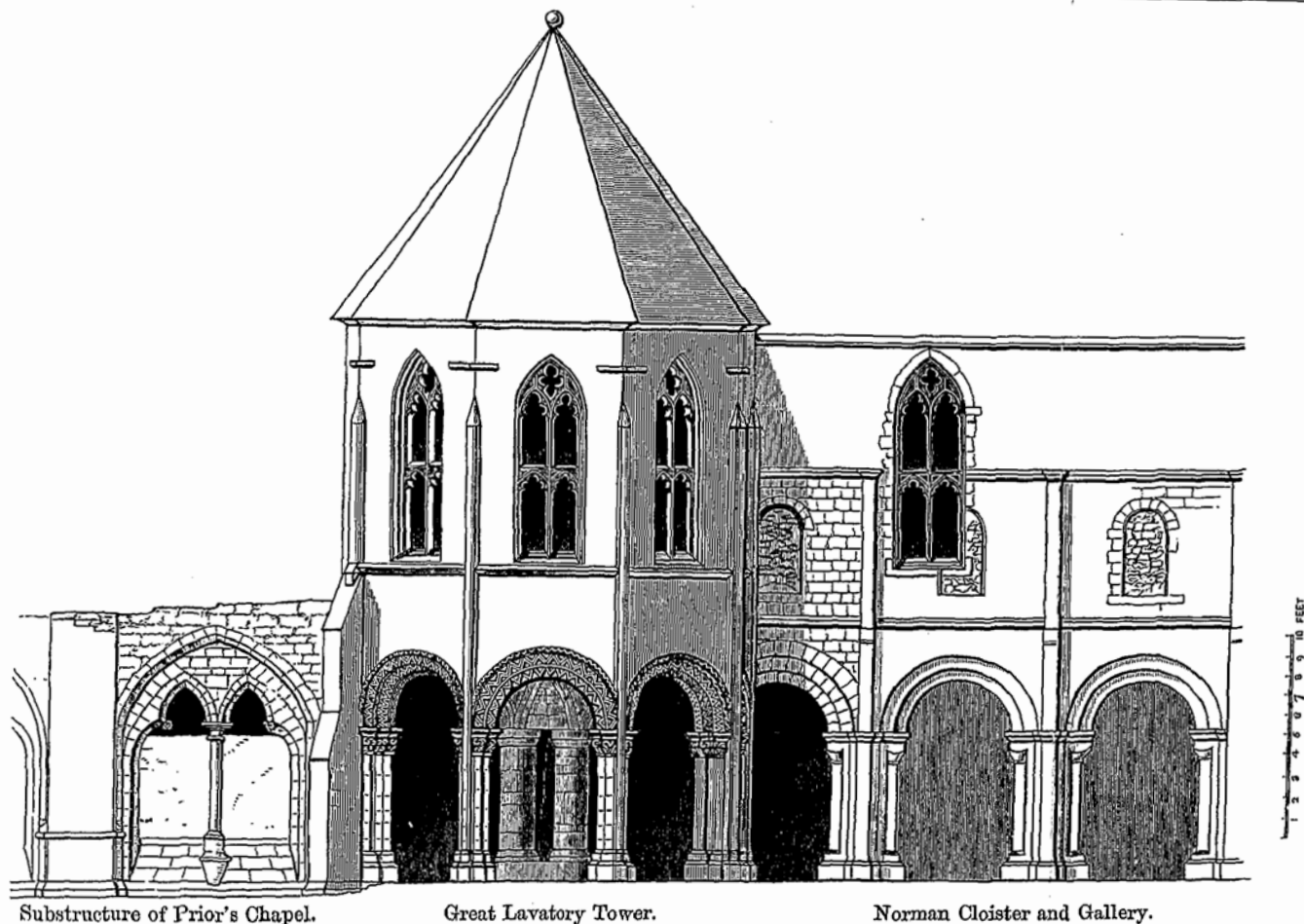
mains of such an arcaded cloister, in front of the Infirmary (*vide* Fig. 5 at T, and Fig. 16). The arches are plain, square-edged, of a single order, only two feet ten inches in span, and fourteen inches thick, resting on low shafts, which are alternately single and double. The capitals are of early Norman character. Some of the shafts are carved with small spiral flutes, either continuous, or alternately right and left as in the crypt column engraved in my 'Architectural History' (p. 69). Only six of these arches remain, and they are partly masked by the piers and buttresses which support the front wall of the high building which was erected subsequently, and will be described below. The complete arcade consisted either of twelve or thirteen arches. But the erection of the Prior's chapel, in the thirteenth century, swept away the southern half of this eastern alley and half of the southern alley. In the Norman drawing only ten arches are given to this eastern alley. In reality the length of the alley is equal to the west front of the Infirmary, which backs it. But the nature of the drawing made it impossible for the draughtsman to exhibit this fact, which was not essential to his hydraulics.

The north and south arcades are shewn in the same simple form as the east; the former, which has now left no traces, except the springing of its boundary-wall at the east end, and perhaps at the west, is represented with eighteen arches. The south arcade is partly covered by the circular tower of the Lavatory, commonly termed the Baptistry, but shews six arches on each side of it. As the eastern alley was certainly never vaulted, it is probable that, as completed by Lanfranc, a similar construction was carried along the north and south sides.

But at present the southern alley is occupied, in the space from the Dormitory to the circular tower, by a Norman ambulatory, of five open arches on each side,

resting on compound piers of substantial masonry, vaulted with transverse arches and groins, and surmounted by a low upper story or gallery, with Norman windows. (Figs. 5, 6, 7.) The circular Lavatory tower, which now stands in front of the fifth arch, was a subsequent erection, as shewn below. From the fifth compartment a vaulted and arcaded ambulatory or passage (N, M, Fig. 5), of exactly similar construction, also provided with an upper gallery, leads southwards at right angles, to a door in the gable of Ernulf's transept. This door gives access to the crypt, by a flight of descending steps within the thickness of the gable wall. The door is placed as near the western wall of the crypt as possible, to enable the monks to enter it and pass forward without interfering with the services at the two crypt altars, which occupied the apses of the transept, and were dedicated respectively to St. Mary Magdalene and St. Nicholas.

The span of that arch of the vaulted ambulatory from which this south branch issues, is considerably greater than the corresponding arches of the arcade, and that severey of the vault, which is square in plan, forms a kind of crossing, the piers of which are treated in a manner which shews that the southern branch was not an afterthought. This substantial work was evidently planned for the purpose of providing a covered passage from the south ambulatory of the Infirmary cloister to the new transeptal chapels in the crypt of Anselm's church, which should also carry a gallery above, by which a second covered passage might be obtained, leading from the Dormitory floor to a door in the north transept gable. This upper story is on the level of the pavement of the choir of Conrad, which, being raised upon the crypt, is carried to a height of twelve or fourteen feet above the level of the cloisters, and thus brought to coincide with the level of the upper gallery by the help of a few steps.



Substructure of Prior's Chapel.

Great Lavatory Tower.

Norman Cloister and Gallery.

Fig. 7.—ELEVATION OF PART OF THE SOUTH SIDE OF THE INFIRMARY CLOISTER

The substantial architecture of the cloister and gallery just described is sufficiently accounted for by the necessity of providing for the monks a covered access from the Dormitory to the new choir without descending into the cloister. The vaulting of this part of the cloister was necessary, to give permanence to the floor of the passage. The style of the architecture is singularly simple and elegant, but is precisely the same in details as the crypt of Anselm's work.

But the so-called Baptistry, but really Lavatory, as in Chillenden's list (*vide* Appendix No. VI. § 7), is erected against this cloistered gallery, with straight joints, and manifestly a subsequent addition in a later style; belonging to the hydraulic system, and therefore erected about 1160. The Prior's chapel, of which now only the substructure remains, has obliterated the portion of the south alley which reached from the Baptistry to the Infirmary, and prevented us from ascertaining whether the vaulted cloister was carried beyond the Baptistry eastward. But as there was no need of extending the upper gallery beyond its present boundary eastward, it is probable that Lanfranc's southern shed-roofed cloister was allowed to remain undisturbed in that part in the manner shewn in my plan (Plate 2, 12).

The west side of this Cloister-garth is occupied, in the Norman drawing, by a low building erected against the Dormitory wall, which has a latticed fence in front, and ornamented dormers on the roof. A door at the south end gives entrance to it; but no inscription tells of its purpose. A similar latticed fence divides the cloister garth into two parts.¹ The western part is labelled *Herb-*

¹ These palisades, of which another has been described above in the kitchen-court, are formed of two rows of flat wooden slips, driven into the ground, so as to slant to right and left, and form a reticulation. In Viollet-le-Duc's Dictionary, such palisades are said to occur in manuscripts of the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries, and he has given a figure of them. (*Art. Clôture*, p. 462.)

arium, and in the drawing is filled with small herbs, omitted in the engraved copy of 1755.

The ruined wall of the Dormitory, as already described, retained until the building of the present Library various broken projections, or toothings, shewn in the plan, some of which still remain. These indicate that some building was erected against this part of the wall, of which the projections indicate partitions, and thus confirm the existence of some monastic office in that place. The first western arch of the Norman vaulted cloister, namely, that which stands against the south end of this building, is of greater span than the others, as if intended to accommodate the abutment of its east wall against the east pier of the arch.

6. *The Infirmary.*

The Infirmary itself extends eastward from the east wall of the cloister just described, which wall is in fact its western gable.

The monastic Infirmary, generally speaking, resembles the nave of a church, with side aisles, pier arches, and clerestory windows above. This is clearly shewn in the Norman drawing, and labelled *Domus Infirmorum*, or Infirmary hall—literally, “House of the Sick and Infirm”; but the distribution document shews that at the Dissolution it bore the name of the “Long Hall.” (*Vide* Appendix No. VIII. § 12.) Beyond this *domus* is the Chapel of the infirmary, *Capella Infirmorum*, attached to it as the chancel of a church is to its nave, and having side aisles and a clerestory; but internally it was entirely separated from the *domus* by a wall rising to its roof, and having a door in the centre, as at Ely. Traces of the junction of this wall with the south wall of the chapel remain. To the eastern extremity of the chapel is appended a real chancel, which in the Norman drawing is represented as a simple apse.

At the Dissolution, the Infirmary buildings were ordered to be pulled down, and the site appropriated to certain prebendal houses. Fortunately some considerable portions were found useful in the erection of these buildings by furnishing ready-made walls and supports, which economized their construction. By the help of these I was enabled, by exploring the interior of the houses, to plan and draw the details of construction of the *Domus* and *Capella* in 1847.¹ But in the late demolition of superfluous houses these remains have been completely set free from their parasitic additions, and left standing as picturesque ruins.

The condition of these ruins is that five Norman piers and arches of the Hall remain on the south side, but of the clerestory not a fragment is left. Its south side aisle wall and roof existed before the above-mentioned demolition, in which it was unfortunately included, but will be described below. The complete southern range of the piers and arches of the Chapel is standing, with enough of the clerestory to show its proportions and the form of its windows. The foundations and lower parts of the south side aisle have been uncovered and allowed to remain exposed. The chancel, which is square, now exhibits a large flowing window on the north side, with evidence of a similar one eastward and southward. But the fragments of a Norman zigzag window on the south and north, of a square Norman pilaster at the south-east angle, and also of two Norman east windows, shew that this square chancel was built in the latter part of the Norman style. The apse represented as terminating these

¹ My comparison of the Norman drawing with these remains of the Infirmary buildings enabled me to prove for the first time that the ruins at the south-east of the Cathedral at Ely were in reality those of an Infirmary Hall and Chapel, with Kitchen, Table-Hall, etc., similar to those at Canterbury, and not, as Bentham imagined, the remains of a Saxon church and convent. I subsequently discovered similar Infirmaries at Peterborough, Gloucester, and elsewhere.

Infirmary buildings in the Norman drawing, may have existed previously, but is more likely to have been inserted as a conventional mode of designating a church.

The piers of the hall are plain cylindrical columns with scalloped capitals, exactly resembling those of the porch of the North Hall, or *Aula Nova*, and the pier arches are of two square-edged orders formed by a shallow plain sunk fillet on the face. The piers of the chapel, on the contrary, are compound, and the arches have a roll-molding in the nook between the square-edged orders, and their capitals are richly carved.¹

The chancel of the Infirmary Chapel underwent a thorough restoration about the middle of the fourteenth century, of which no historical note remains, and by which its Norman character was completely transformed into the style of that period. A large three-light tracery window was inserted in the Norman walls on each side, and at the east end a five-light window, occupying its whole breadth. The northern window remains entire; its opposite, on the south, has only left its western jamb to testify of its existence. Of the eastern window, the sill, with the seats of its four mullions and portions of the jambs, remain and shew that it was inserted at the same time with the others. The wall retains its Norman quoins, by which we learn that the dimensions of the chancel were not changed by the works in question.

The jambs of these windows are excessively splayed, and the scotillion arch, which defines the inner outline, is a segmental arch. Altogether, the inner opening of the window is about as broad as high, which is not a graceful proportion. The pattern of the tracery of that which remains has a mixture of geometrical and flowing lines, that assimilates it to the window in Anselm's Chapel,² of which the recorded date is 1336.

¹ In Carter's 'Ancient Architecture,' pl. xxix., these capitals are all represented.

² Engraved in my Arch. Hist., p. 115. This arch is also a sprawling segmental pointed arch, and has moldings of the same kind as these windows.

A new chancel arch was built at the same time with these changes.

The first recorded additions to the Infirmary are those of Prior Hathbrande (1338–1370), who built the stone Hall called “Mensa Magistri Infirmarii,” or *Table Hall* as it was termed at the Reformation (*vide* Appendix No. VIII.), and also seven adjacent chambers for the infirm.

The walls of this Hall remain, and shew that it stood at the east end of the north aisle of the Infirmary Hall, projecting northward. The wall of the north aisle is the south end of the Hall, and the latter, being worked into one of the prebendal houses which has escaped the late destructive changes, retains three windows, of two lights each, with a plain transom and good tracery, valuable as being dated. For Somner quotes out of the treasurer’s accounts of the church in 1342 and next following year the passages given below,¹ which shew that this new Hall with a chamber, in the Infirmary, as well as other new chambers in the Infirmary, and also pentises or wooden cloisters, about this Hall and these chambers, were in course of construction.

The “Table Hall” was the especial Refectory for those who were able to quit their chambers or were relieved for a time from the austerities of the cloister.

Every other portion of the north half of these infirmary buildings has been swept away. We know from the Norman drawing that its kitchen stood in the position indicated by dotted lines (at 9, Pl. 2), on the north side of the hall; also that its necessarium was placed to the east of it, as shewn by the dotted parallelogram (at 8).

Some examples of mediæval infirmaries in almshouses or monasteries that retain their ancient fittings, as at

¹ Pro nova aula et una Camera de novo factis in firmaria, 96*l.* 8*s.* 2*d.* præter 20 marcas receptas a Feretrario pro nova camera facienda. Item pro novis cameris in firmaria et pentisis circa aula ibidem, 61*l.* 1*s.* 6*d.* Item pro novo pentisio juxta novas cameras in firmaria, 6*l.* 15*s.* 4*d.* ob.

St. Mary's, Chichester, and St. John's, Northampton,¹ shew that in later times these side aisles were enclosed and divided by partitions and floors into separate chambers. The Infirmary Hall which we are examining presented, in the south side aisle, now destroyed, a most interesting example of this practice; for two-thirds of this aisle, from the west wall eastwards, had been fitted up as a complete Histry or *Camera* for the Subprior before the fifteenth century, of which I have given the plans in Figs. 5 and 6.

At the Dissolution, this was assigned to the twelfth prebend, and by the help of a few additional fittings converted into a dwelling-house, in which state it remained until the late destruction of superfluous houses. This dwelling-house, however, had soon been found to be too small for a prebendary, and was transferred to a minor canon. The twelfth prebendary had a large mansion fitted up for him in the great necessarium, on the south side of the Green Court.

I will now describe the mediæval fittings of the Subprior's *Camera*, first observing that its appropriation to that officer is ascertained by help of a description of the great sewer, repaired by Chillenden, and afterwards by Goldston (*vide* Plates 2 and 3). In Chillenden's list (sect. 8) this watercourse is brought up to the south side of the "*Camera Subprioris*," then across the camera, and across the great Hall of the Infirmary.²

The pier arches were walled up to enclose the *Camera* on the north side, and the south side aisle wall raised or partly rebuilt, so as to receive a roof of less inclination than the Norman one and furnish large windows to the chambers.

¹ *Vide* Dollman's 'Domestic Architecture.'

² Battely (p. 94) first remarked that the course of the aqueduct, described under Goldston's name in the Obituary (Ang. Sac. p. 148), served to fix the residence of the subprior; and the more minute description of the same aqueduct in Chillenden's list, now first published, amply confirms Battely's decision.

A dining-hall (B, Fig. 5), thirty feet long, sixteen wide, and twenty high, with a withdrawing-room (A) twenty-five feet long to the east, occupied that end of the house, reaching to the roof.¹ The hall and withdrawing-room had large chimney pieces, with molded four-centred arches and battlemented crests, and were lighted by lofty Perpendicular square-headed windows (*b, c, h*) of two lights and a transom. There were traces in the east corner of the hall (at *f*) that seemed to shew that an oriel window once stood there. A small south door (*g*) next to it led outward, perhaps to a turret stair. The dining-hall was entered from the nave of the Infirmary Hall, by a richly-molded four-centred door (*k*) at the north-west corner, in the usual position assigned to hall doors.

Between the west end of the hall and the Infirmary gable the aisle was divided transversely by a wall (*m n*) into two compartments. The first, separated from the hall by the usual wooden partition or screen which had a door (*j*) at each extremity, was twenty-two feet long, and divided into two stories by a floor which gave eight feet of height to the lower apartments. By another partition a passage (E) was separated from its north part, through which the north door of this hall-screen led directly to the second or western compartment (F). The south part of the first, entered by the south door of the screen, contained two rooms (C, D), looking, the one into the "Gymews," as the old cemetery was termed, the other into the subvault of the Treasury, and probably employed as butteries or pantries. The window, in the same style as the larger ones, was low and adapted to the height of the floor, so as to shew that the Perpendicular side-wall of the aisle was erected after the plan of these chambers had been formed.

¹ When these apartments were fitted up for the twelfth prebendary, a floor was constructed in these two rooms in continuation of that of the western chamber, so as to furnish a second story over the whole with the exception of the western compartment (F).

The chamber above (A, B, C, Fig. 6) was eleven feet high, completely lined and ceiled with wainscot paneling. I have indicated the general disposition of the panelled ceiling in the Figure. It was a beautiful specimen of the domestic architecture of Chillenden's period, and it is greatly to be regretted that it should have been sacrificed when the houses were demolished. It had a handsome broad window (B), with four lights and a transom externally, close to the Treasury. A four-centred chimney-arch and chimney was placed west of the window against the Treasury wall. This chamber was reached through a plain pointed door opening to the western compartment (F, Fig. 5, and D, Fig. 6), which remains to be described.

This compartment, not divided in height by a floor, was twenty feet long from the eastern wall to the western, which is the gable-wall of the Infirmary, and in that part also common to the Prior's chapel. It was covered and bounded by the Treasury wall on the south, with the exception of an interval of five feet at the south-west corner, in which was a window, and possibly another in the north wall which filled up the pier-arch. This room, at the period of my visits, was stripped of all fittings from the ground to the roof, filled with lumber, and in darkness. It was entered by a pointed door (*l*, Fig. 5) from the Infirmary Hall, and its eastern wall had one plain pointed door (*m*) in the north-east corner, giving entrance to the passage above mentioned, which led to the dining-hall, and another (C, Fig. 6) vertically over it, which opened to the wainscoted room above. From this it must be inferred that the high room (D) we are considering originally contained a staircase and landing, giving access to the wainscot chamber at C, to the Prior's chapel at E, and by a private passage at H, to his own chambers north, which will be described hereafter.¹

¹ The square openings, E, F, G (Fig. 6), in the west gable of the Infir-

Chillenden's list (sect. 17) gives an item of "Kitchens and other conveniences for four chambers in the Firmaria;" and Archbishop Courtney (1382-96), contemporary with Chillenden, "new built the Lodgings and Kitchen belonging to the Infirmary at his own costs of 133*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*"¹

The north aisle of the Infirmary was probably fitted up with chambers like the south. But this aisle and its appendant Kitchen and offices, with the exception of the Table Hall, were entirely pulled down at the Dissolution.

7. *The Deportum.*

In Chillenden's list of buildings we find "a new place for the *Deportum*, with a celarium below."²

The word *Deportum* is not contained in any modern writer on monastic matters, but it occurs in Winchelsey's Statutes, quoted below,³ from which it is clearly shewn to mean the Hall in which the monks were allowed to eat flesh and drink freely by especial licence from their superiors. Such a place is well known to have been set apart for these indulgences in monasteries; and Duncange, defining the word *Misericordia* to mean such indulgences, applies it also, on the authority of quoted passages, to the Hall itself which was devoted to the purpose. The name *Deportum* is, in these Statutes, also used both for the indulgence and the privileged locality, and appears to be a local term.

I presume its derivation to be from *deportare*, which

mary were probably the windows of that gable before it was masked by the Cheker building and Prior's chapel. The passage marked H in Fig. 6 is now a comparatively modern construction, to give access, by a staircase entered by a door cut through the west front wall of the Infirmary (between V and U, Fig. 5), to the Library, which occupies the Prior's chapel.

¹ Battely, p. 75, quoting from the grant of a Chantry.

² (§ 16.) "Novus locus pro Deporto cum subtus celario."

³ Vide Wilkins's 'Concilia,' vol. ii. p. 244, etc. They are dated Jan. 1298.

Ducange interprets by *tolerare, favere alicui*, and by the old French *déporter*. But Johnson derives the English word *disport*, or diversion, from *déporter*. Thus the word is shewn to be a Latinization of an English expression for a place where the monks might disport themselves,—a Hall of diversion and relaxation from discipline.

As I have no intention of entering into the general history of the monastic economy, I shall in this place confine myself to the rules by which this particular *Deportum* was governed at the beginning of the fourteenth century under Winchelsey's Statutes, from the seventh chapter of which I translate the following extracts. (*Vide* Appendix No. IV. for the original text.)

The chapter is headed,

“On those who Eat and Drink in the Infirmary or elsewhere out of the Refectory:”—

.... “All monks are to abstain from eating flesh in the sight of the laity, as well in the interior as in the exterior enclosure of the House, excepting in the places hereinafter mentioned. That is to say, if they have due permission, they may partake of flesh for their own pleasure, or for companionship with others, in the Table Hall of the Infirmary,—in the chambers of the sick and infirm,—in the *Deportum*,—in the Prior's Camera,—and in the *Aula Hospitum*.

“And because the solace afforded by the *Deportum* and Table Hall is intended for the refreshment of the brethren, but by no means for the diminution of their victuals, we ordain that when eggs are served out to them in these retreats, they are to be allowed the same number that they are wont to have in the Refectory.

“Also, those who are admitted to the *Deportum* for refreshment and restoration of health must every day attend all processions, the third great solemn Mass, and Vespers, lest they should while away their time with idle tales and wanton jollity, as often happens.

“Also they, when eating, and, if they please, drinking together in the *Deportum* or the Table Hall, must, after their meal,

retire to the Choir or Cloister, and apply themselves to reading, writing, or the repetition of the services or rule, else they will be severely punished.

"And because the brethren frequently complain that sometimes twenty of their number in one day decline their *Deportum*, so that it thus often happens that only three or four being in the *Deportum* are present at the Mass of the Blessed Virgin, whereas by the approved custom of the Church eight brethren from the *Deportum* ought to be present every day :

"To remove this cause of discontent, the master of the Infirmary must, every Sunday as usual, inform eight brethren, as many of the lower as of the upper of each choir, in the order of priority, that they may take their *Deportum* if they will, in the next week. And if any one of the eight decline to accept it, he must, notwithstanding his refusal, be present every day of that week at the mass of the Blessed Mary, and on every Tuesday at the mass of the Blessed Thomas, together with those who did accept the *Deportum*, lest through his refusal the solemnity of these masses be diminished."

It thus appears that as the insupportable tedium of the masses overbalanced the delights of the *Deportum*, the Archbishop hit upon the ingenious device of compelling the selected monks to attend the masses, but left them free to decline or accept the indulgences.

No clue is given in the documents to the position of this Hall of Disport. It is likely that it was placed over the Buttery buildings to the west of the vestibule of the Refectory, so as to be in convenient juxtaposition with the passage from the Convent Kitchen. Its existence and its rules appear to have hitherto escaped the notice of every writer on Canterbury.¹

¹ In reference to Winchester, Milner (vol. ii. p. 95) remarks that at the time of the Norman Conquest the monks of St. Swithun's were accustomed to eat meat in the Refectory; but in consequence of the general reform of the Benedictine Order by Lanfranc in 1082, Prior Simeon abolished the use of it on ordinary occasions, allowing it only, according to the tenor of the rule, to the sick in the Infirmary. In the year 1300 (*vide* Ang. Sacra, t. i. p. 525), at a general chapter of the order held at Oxford, it was left to the superior of each monastery to grant the dispensation in question to

8. *Norman Gallery, Prior's Chapel, and Library.*

The upper Norman gallery (*q p n m*, Fig. 6), leading from the Dormitory to the Lavatory and transept, when first built was low, and lighted by small Norman windows, placed one in each severy. But amongst the repairs which were carried on under Prior Chillenden (1390-1411) are "the passage from the church to the Dormitory, with the repair of the Lavatory there, and below, a new shaving-house, leaded" (sect. 7).¹ Also (sect. 8), "the enclosure on both sides of the cloister as far as the Prior's 'Camera.'"

In accordance with these memoranda, the walls of the upper passage or gallery retain the outlines of the original Norman windows completely walled up. The upper Norman string-course remains, but the walls are raised seven feet higher, and provided with high transomed two-light Perpendicular windows, with Chillenden's tracery in the head (*vide* Fig. 7). Instead of the four Norman windows, there are but two of the new ones between the Dormitory wall and the Lavatory, and these are placed without respect to the Norman arches, although they descend below the Norman buttress caps.

the members of it, according to his own discretion; but this decision was a subject of great and general scandal.

Winchelsey's Statutes, dated 18 Cal. Jan. 1298, appear at first sight to be a consequence of the above decision, but, by a possible confusion in the date of the general chapter, they are placed nearly two years previous to the meeting of that chapter.

¹ "Via de Ecclesia ad Dormitorium . . . et subtus nova rastura plumbata." The same work in the Obituary is described as "Nova via versus Ecclesiam & subtus domus rasturae. . . ." The word *rastura* was therefore employed as well for a process as for the house which was devoted to it, which the following quotations shew to relate to the periodical shaving of the monks:—The 'Promptorium Parvulorum' gives "Rastyr-howse or schavyngge house. Barbitondium." The 'Custumale Roffensis,' written c. 1320, has "Saponem ministrat fratribus ad rasturam." A Glossary of the same period as the 'Promptorium' has "A Raster cloth or a shavyngge cloth. Ralla."

The pier arches of the Lavatory tower and cylindrical wall above them, as high as the string-course, remain untouched, except by the addition of buttresses, added by Chillenden to strengthen the tower and enable it to bear his addition to the height of the walls. In my elevation I have omitted all Chillenden's buttresses excepting the eastern one. The upper story, which contained the Lavatory itself, received high windows like those of the gallery, and its cylindrical plan was altered externally to a polygonal one; retaining, however, at the angles the original Norman buttresses, in the form of a semi-cylindrical shaft against a flat pilaster, like those of the apse of St. Nicholas at Caen. They were probably finished in the same manner by a capital under the corbel table of the roof. (*Vide* Pugin's 'Normandy'). The upper termination of those of the Lavatory are altered to suit the angular form of the new walls above by capping them with a pyramidal stone. The whole building is in a very dilapidated condition. The two last buttresses on the western half are now of red brickwork, shewn in Gostling's engraving, very clumsily constructed, and the walls bound together at the angles, as shown in Fig. 7. The lower story was at first open on all sides to the Cloister-garth, excepting on the south, where it was bounded by the great Norman arch of the cloister against which it was built, which arch also remained open until Chillenden's time, as will appear below. The vault of this lower story is a unique and beautiful specimen of early rib-vaulting. It springs from a large hollow central pillar, which carried the weight of the lavatory cistern above, the pipes for which were conveyed through the middle of the pillar, as shewn in the Norman drawing, and as will be more fully explained under the head of the water-works (*vide* Chap. X.).

Returning to the gallery above, we find that the

effect of his work was to make it lofty in proportion to its breadth. It is entered from the Dormitory by a plain four-centred doorway (at *g*, Fig. 6), and is about fourteen feet high and ten feet wide, and has a low-pitched wooden roof, sustained by slender wooden four-centred arched ribs, on long legs, resting on corbels.¹ The opening (*b*) from the gallery to the Lavatory chamber is a segmental pointed archway, richly molded with the Perpendicular section of Chillenden's time, and abutting with a discontinuous impost upon the vertical sides of the high jambs, which are perfectly plain and square. The west door (*c*) of the Prior's Chapel is crowded against this opening, being placed as far north as the dimensions of the gallery would permit, in order to set it as near as possible to the centre of the west wall of the chapel. This difficulty will be understood by means of the Plan (Fig. 6).

The southern branch of the gallery has one of Chillenden's high windows on each side, and shews externally the walled-up Norman windows, resembling in every respect the architecture of the eastern branch above described. It leads straight to a doorway (*m*) in the north transept, and thus to the north door of the Cathedral Choir. The Norman roof of the gallery abutted here against the transept wall below the sill of one of the two great south windows of that transept. But when the walls were raised by Chillenden, the new roof of the gallery, if carried up to the transept wall, would have cut off the light from the lower part of this window so as to produce a disagreeable effect in the interior of the transept. To avoid this an arch is thrown across the gallery (at *n*) which carries a thin gable wall to receive the gallery roof, at a sufficient distance from the window to prevent the obstruction of its light. The

¹ This gallery owes its preservation to the convenience it offers of a dry-shod approach to the church.

small space of gallery between this arch and the transept door is flat-roofed at a lower elevation, and a glazed window is also pierced in the thin gable to give light to the gallery. At the south end of the eastern wall of the gallery is a door (l) which opens to a long, narrow passage built against this east wall. This originally contained a flight of stairs ascending northward to the old Library, which, as will appear below, was a chamber extending over the Prior's Chapel, and was entered by a door at its south-west corner. This narrow staircase is distinctly shewn in Johnson's plan, engraved by Hollar for the *Monasticon* (1655), which is my authority for its existence.

We may now proceed to the history of the Prior's Chapel. The Obituary¹ informs us that Roger de S. Elphege, Prior from 1258 to 1263, completed a chapel between the Dormitory and Infirmary, which appears to have been dedicated to the Virgin Mary.² The style of its substructure shews that it was begun by his predecessor.³ This, which is known as the Prior's Chapel, being intended for the private use of that officer, is placed on the south side of the Infirmary cloister, between the Lavatory tower and Infirmary. Its floor was on the level of the upper gallery, and was sustained by an open, vaulted ambulatory below. This replaced the portion of the original south alley which occupied, as above explained, that position. Thus the covered access from the great Cloister to the Infirmary was still preserved. But as this new substructure was more than twice as broad as the old one, the chapel was obtruded into the small cloister-garth, so as to cover part of the

¹ Ang. Sac. p. 140. . . . "Capellam inter Dormitorium & Infirmaryam honorifice perfecit." Its interior dimensions were 64 ft. by 21 ft.

² Battely, p. 91.

³ Hasted (vol. i. p. 440) says that in several of the windows were these words:—"Rog'us de S' Elphege dedit hanc fenestram."

façade of the Infirmary Hall, diminish the already limited area, and destroy the symmetry of its form.

Sufficient remains of the substructure of the chapel exist to shew the architecture of its walls, which were provided with strong buttresses north and south, of which only the foundations remain, and with an unglazed window between each, as in the cloisters of its period. The design of this is, however, peculiar, as the annexed elevation of one severy (Fig. 7) shews. In this I have carefully delineated the peculiar disposition of the masonry, stone for stone. The great buttresses have been long since pulled down, leaving only their foundations. The corbels that supported the vaults still remain on the inside of the walls. But the vault itself, which sustained the pavement of the chapel, and rested on four piers in the middle of the space (as shewn in the Plan, Fig. 5), was destroyed at the end of the seventeenth century, when the chapel was pulled down to the level of its floor, and the present incongruous Library built of brick, in the style of that time.¹

No trace of the original architecture of the chapel itself has been left, with the exception of the Early English western door (*c*, Fig. 6), which opens into the gallery at the angle between its west and south branches, close to the Lavatory tower. But the style of the whole must, by its date, have been late Early English.

At the east end of the chapel, which is bounded by the gable wall of the Infirmary, a Perpendicular doorway (*F*, Fig. 6) through that wall remains at the north corner. Another of similar style (*S*), at the east end of the south wall, leads over a bridge (*T*) to the vestibule of the Treasury. These doorways, inserted by Chillenden, will be explained below.

The next work to be considered in relation to the

¹ This Library will be pulled down now that the new building on the site of the Dormitory is completed.

Chapel is the ancient Library, for the Obituary, by recording that Prior William Selling (1472-94) "adorned the Library, which is placed over the Prior's Chapel, with very beautiful carved work,"¹ informs us of its connection with the chapel.

But Godwin relates of Archbishop Chichely (1414-43), that after spending a large sum in the repair of the Library of his Cathedral, he bestowed upon it many excellent books; and Somner, writing in 1640, before the original chapel was taken down to make way for the present building, tells us "that over this Chapel is the Church Library . . . built by Archbishop Chichely, and borrowed from the chapel or superadded to it, the juniority of the work and the passage to it plainly intimate so much."²

It is evident, from Somner's words, that the difference of architectural style between the Chapel itself and the Library was so great, as even to strike the antiquaries of that time; and we may therefore conclude, that the original open Early English roof of the Chapel had been removed on account of decay, in Chichely's time, and that the opportunity was embraced of constructing above it a chamber for the reception of the monastic library, after the manner of that period, by substituting for the high roof a flat ornamental ceiling, with a floor above it for the Library, raising the walls to supply windows, and covering the whole with a flattened roof of the Perpendicular pattern. Such a work would correspond exactly with the above description quoted from Somner.

The access to it was supplied by the long staircase, built against the east wall of the Norman gallery, mentioned above (p. 65).

¹ "Librarium supra Capellam Prioris situatum perpulerâ cœlaturâ adornavit."—*Wharton, Ang. Sac.* 145.

² 'Battely's Somner,' p. 96.

In the sixteenth century this Library was greatly injured by a fire, which is only recorded by an allusion in John Twine's 'Commentaries on the Affairs of Albion.' This writer died at Canterbury in 1581, and his tract was published by his son, in London, 1590. At page 113 he laments a conflagration, which had happened not many years previously, in the precincts of the Cathedral, which, besides other edifices, had burnt the celebrated library founded by Archbishop Theodore, amplified by many succeeding benefactors, and completed by Archbishop Chichely. Amongst many thousand books consumed was a manuscript of 'Cicero de Republica.' This fire happened in the reign of Elizabeth, as the date of the writers quoted above shews.¹

Prior Goldston (1495-1517), the successor of Selling, "embellished the Prior's Chapel with divers ornaments, and bequeathed to his successors, to their infinite convenience and delectation, an Oratory annexed to the said Chapel, with an enclosure contiguous to the north part of the church, for hearing the Masses performed in it."²

Now, in the distribution of houses in 1546, the Dean's portion is described thus:—"From the Chapell doore next y^e Dortor to have y^e Chapell wth y^e Closet, etc., appertaining to y^e Prior. . . ." But in the description of King's College chapel in the will of Henry VI., it is said there shall be ". . . betwix every boterace in the body of the chirche . . . a closette wth an auter therein,

¹ Somner (1640) does not allude to this fire, but merely states that the Library was, by the founder and others, once well stored with books, but, in man's memory, shamefully robbed and spoiled of them all.

Hasted (Hist. of Kent, p. 579) says, that "many of the manuscripts which suffered by the above fire remain in the same mutilated state as at their first removal (though many of them might with care be recovered) in a heap on the floor, in one of the rooms over the vestry of the church." But he, in his descriptions, mistakes the substructure for the chapel itself, and supposes the original Library to have been on the same floor as the present red brick building.

² Obituary. Ang. Sac. 145.

conteyning in lenghte xx fete and in brede x fete." The word closet in the Distribution document, therefore, may be interpreted to mean a small chapel or oratory, and manifestly applies to the Oratory constructed by Goldston, to which he appended an enclosure containing a Hagioscopic apparatus.

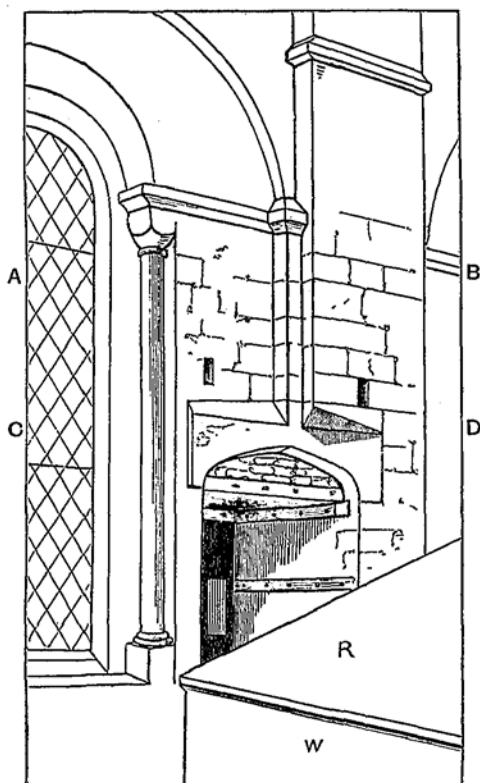


Fig. 8.¹

Sufficient remains of this ingenious contrivance exist in the gable of the north-east transept, to enable the arrangement of the Oratory and its enclosure to be recovered. Viewing this gable from the outside, there appears a large recess (shewn in the annexed sketch, Fig. 8) sunk into the substance of the wall, partly

¹ *Vide* Explanatory Note, Appendix.

encroaching upon the central Norman flat buttress. This is carried so far into the wall as to leave only a very thin wall of ashlar on the side next the interior of the transept. In this wall, three hagioscope-slits,¹ *spying-pipes*, or *squints*, as they are called in old English, are pierced, and are visible within the Cathedral, at a height of about ten feet above the pavement. A fourth, pierced diagonally through the east side of the chamber, opens in the west jamb of the window, as shewn in the annexed sketch and plan (at page 72). Mr. Faussett having kindly, at my request, explored the chamber for the purpose of taking dimensions and examining the exact points to which the squints are directed, which I had no opportunity of doing when I first discovered it and made the sketch (Fig 8),² has supplied me with the particulars contained in the note below,³ by the

¹ They appear in Britton's elevation of the interior, but with no explanation or notice, pl. 11.

² In this figure the wall, W, and roof, R, are those of the comparatively modern staircase, 3, 2, Fig. 5.

³ "The chamber is nearly square, but slightly broader than its depth (five feet wide, and four feet two inches deep on the left side). It is ceiled with rough old boards, probably once covered with panelling, and is six feet seven inches in height. Round its three sides run four equidistant horizontal battens, one quite at the ceiling, another quite at the floor, and obviously used for fastening either panelling or hangings to; the two middle battens stop short, however, where the three squints are inserted in the back wall, and, indeed, the upper one of the two if continued would cross the squints. These three squints, *b*, *c*, and *d* (Fig. 10), are cut through ashlar about a foot thick; *a* is cut through a thicker wall, and emerges into the transept in the splay of the large easternmost window of this its north gable-wall. *a* commands the altar of St. Martin; *b* the altar of St. Stephen; *c* looks directly at a spot on the choir-screen two or three feet to the west of its doorway leading from this transept, and commands also the doorway;—it is noticeable that at this spot a small stone table is fixed to the screen; *d* commands the arch-space which leads from the transept westward down the aisle. The object of *c* and *d* is not very apparent; they are not high enough for one to see with any effect into the choir over the closed lower part of Eastry's screen, though they might command any raised object there through its open upper part.

"The dimensions (in inches) of the openings are shewn in the following table:—

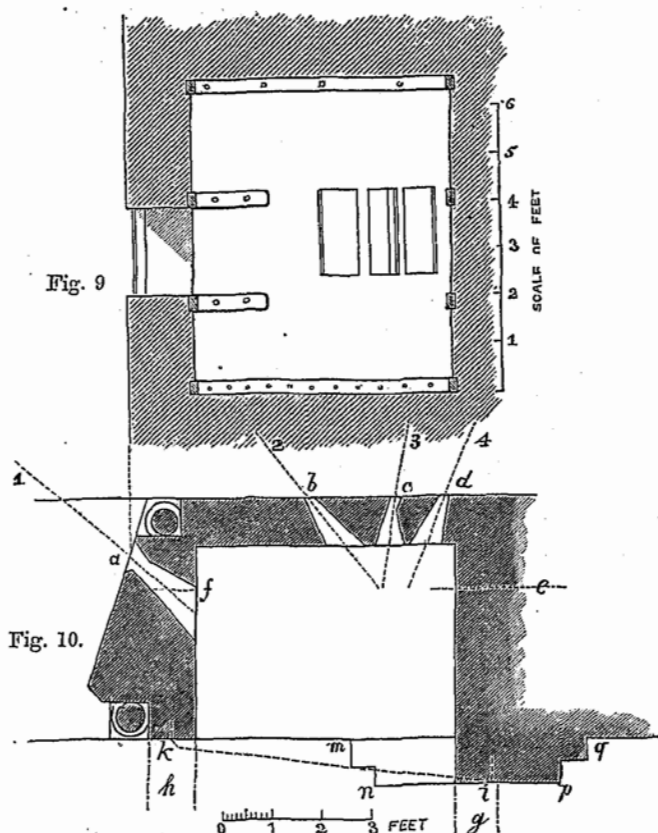
help of which I have constructed the elevation and plan in Figs. 9 and 10. The vertical scale of feet to Fig. 9 shews that the sills of the small slits, or squints, are at a convenient height and width to receive and support the clasped hands of a person kneeling in front of them. The ceiling of the chamber is just high enough to allow a standing person to look downwards through the slits. Through these openings, a person stationed in the recess could see, if not hear, the Masses in the transeptal chapels below in perfect privacy.

The recess itself is now perfectly open to the air, as it rises above the tiled roof of the passage. The head of the opening is a four-centred arch, inserted in the Norman wall. But above it are seen mortices cut in that wall, to receive the woodwork of the roof of the apartment which was necessarily built in front of it to complete it and make it accessible. It is also evident that a thin wall, in the position of the present one, must have been built so as to abut against the transept gable, enclose this chamber, and carry its roof.

	<i>a</i>	<i>b</i>	<i>c</i>	<i>d</i>
Height of sill from floor	26 $\frac{1}{2}$	29	29	29
Width at entrance	13 $\frac{1}{2}$	9 $\frac{1}{2}$	7	7 $\frac{3}{4}$
Outer width	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	2 $\frac{1}{4}$	2	2
Height	21 $\frac{1}{2}$	23	23	23

"The tops of the openings are horizontal. The lower surfaces, or sills of *b, c, d*, slope very slightly downwards towards the church, at the rate of about half an inch to a foot. That of *a* is horizontal. Squint *a* reaches its narrowest before its outward extremity, both sides being splayed outwards near the outside, the south side some five inches before it reaches the outside, the north side perhaps one inch and a half before doing so. But the south outward splay is parallel with the north side, and the north splay a mere chamfer about an inch and a half broad, to avoid the acute edge which would have been produced by the meeting of the north side with the face of the window-jamb, as the plan shews.

"Squint *c* also has its west side splayed outwards some three inches before its outer extremity, the splayed part running parallel with its north side.—T. G. F."



The Oratory, or closet, to which this contrivance was subservient, must necessarily have been on the south side of the Prior's Chapel.¹ But in Johnson's plan, already quoted, drawn when the Prior's Chapel was still in existence, there is a square building laid down in the angle between the Norman passage and Chapel, the foundations of which are still visible (at L, Fig. 5), about sixteen feet square, which must be the substructure of the closet or oratory in question. The latter (*e*, Fig. 6) was entered, of course, from the Prior's Chapel by a lateral door at *d*, and had another door opposite to lead

¹ In Fig. 6, at *d*, *e*, *f*, *g*, I have restored this hitherto unnoticed arrangement in accordance with my explanation of it.

directly to the hagioscopic chamber *g* by steps, in a passage *f* running parallel to the Norman passage. As the floor of the recess is only about five feet above that of the passage, few steps would be required.

After the Reformation, the slits became useless, and their external enclosure and passage were allowed to fall into decay, or destroyed by the Puritans; and when the Prior's Chapel was taken down, and the present brick Library erected in its stead, about 1700, the long staircase that led from the arched east door of the Norman gallery to the ancient Library became also thrown out of use. But about 1720 the present staircase, 1, 2, 3 (Plan, Fig. 5), which leads from the old chapel cloister under the Library up to this door, and thus to the church, was built for the convenience of the families of the prebendaries and other Cathedral officers dwelling within the precinct.¹ The long landing (4) which remains, and appears superfluous, is simply the site of the staircase of the old Library, as already shewn.

The enclosure of the cloister under the Chapel, mentioned in the list of Chillenden's works (Appendix No. VI. sect. 8), means the filling up of the lateral archways by walls, rising high enough to keep off the dreary blasts of wind that must have annoyed the monks, especially the sick and infirm, that had to pass along this road from the great Cloister to the Infirmary. Indeed, we find that in the later cloisters, glazed tracery was often employed instead of the open arches and open tracery used in the earlier examples. This particular cloister, being open on both sides, was espe-

¹ This staircase is shewn in Dart's plan of the Cathedral, 1727, which is copied from Johnson's, with a few alterations where required. The old Library staircase is retained in this plan, but perhaps because the artist forgot to erase it from Johnson's plan when he inserted the new staircase, I have inserted it in the ground plan, Fig. 5, to preserve the memory of it, but in the first floor plan, Fig. 6, have omitted it, and given the restoration of the ancient private oratory, etc., described above.

cially exposed to this cause of discomfort. The new enclosing walls were carried up to the level of the neck-mold of the Early English cloister arches, six or seven feet above the original pavement, leaving the arches open. (*Vide* the arch of the substructure of the Prior's chapel in Fig. 7.)¹ The east walk, in front of the Infirmary, was also apparently walled-up, and also the arches of the Lavatory tower. Indeed, the arches immediately opposite to the Infirmary door were actually replaced by a wall, provided with a Perpendicular window of two lights (Fig. 16). Possibly this was the beginning of a series, which would have transformed this beautiful arcade into a glazed gallery.

9. *Vestiarium*.

The Treasury, under the name of *Vestiarium*, is shewn in the Norman drawing, where it appears with a substructure of two open arches, surmounted by an upper story of windows. Thus far the drawing is in accordance with the real building. But the upper story is drawn so disproportionately low that it is only by the insertion of these windows that we are made aware of the existence of a chamber over the arches. It is surmounted by a high-pitched roof, with a ridge and hips.

The style of the actual building is in advance of Conrad's work, but is pure round-arched Norman of a late character, with ribbed vaults. The capitals are carved in the style of those of Anselm's chapel. The two external faces of the building are alike divided into two severies.² Each severy has an open arch below, to give admission to the substructure, which is open for passage on the east and west faces. The story above, which is the Treasury

¹ The engravings given by Gostling and Storer shew the arches of the Norman cloister and Lavatory in this condition.

² The plan of the substructure is given in Fig. 5, and that of the Treasury itself in Fig. 6.

chamber, has one window in each sever, and is faced externally with an ornamental triple arcade of two lateral blind arches, with the window arch in the midst.

The chamber has a high domical vault, the crown of which is nine or ten feet above the heads of the window. The external wall which surrounds this vault is ornamented with a belt of arcading, the pattern of which is the same, with a slight variation; as that which is carried round the walls of the Ernulfian choir, under the aisle windows, and which I have identified with his work at Rochester.¹ The variation in the Treasury arcade consists in the employment of small compound piers, formed of a pilaster, with a small shaft and capital on each side, instead of the single shafts of the earlier work. Similar compound piers occur in the arcade-work of the upper stories of Anselm's tower (Britton, pls. xxii. and v.), and of the stair-tower of the north-eastern transept, in the part that begins from the clerestory level upwards. These minor works, as well as the Treasury, are not recorded. The former were apparently carried slowly on, as funds could be spared. But the Treasury being important, as a fire-proof repertory for the safe keeping of the rich ornaments, relics, and documents of a church, which in the early ages had been deprived of its Papal Bulls and charters by the conflagration in 1067,² must have been undertaken as soon as possible after the enlargement of the Church was completed, probably after its dedication, which took place in 1130. It is remarkable that in the history of the second conflagration, in 1174, no stress is laid upon the destruction of church ornaments or documents. Only those appear to have suffered that were in use in the Church.

The Treasury building, which we are considering, is placed between the north wall of St. Andrew's chapel,

¹ Arch. Hist. of Cant. Cath. p. 87. A view of the east wall of the Treasury is given by Storer.

² Arch. Hist. of Cant. Cath. p. 9.

which it exactly covers, and the south side-aisle wall of the Infirmary hall. These two walls are not parallel, for the chapel, being attached to the apse of the church, is in a position radiating from the centre of that apse, which causes its outer wall to incline to the south-east instead of the true east. The wall of the Infirmary happens to incline slightly in the same manner.

But, although built upon a site bounded by two pre-existing walls, it is an independent structure. The portion of the Infirmary aisle-wall employed was probably rebuilt from the foundation, because it required to be of more than double the height of the former, and of strength to resist the vaulting of the new building. Also each inside face of the Treasury chamber is fortified by a strong pier in the middle, which divides it into two deep-arched recesses, and acts as an internal buttress.

The Treasury building stands nearly square to the Infirmary wall. But the inclination of the north gable-wall of the chapel of St. Andrew causes that wall to make an angle of about fifteen degrees with the south wall of the Treasury. On that side of the chamber this inclination is shewn by the unequal depth of the arched recesses, and the portions of the gable-wall which back these recesses shew ornamental work of windows and walls, which prove that when the gable was built it was intended to stand free, like that of St. Anselm, on the opposite side of the Cathedral.

Against the back of the deeper recess (Y, Fig. 6) an arch is built which at first sight appears to be a flying buttress, but which really carries a staircase, built in the angle between the chapel and the Treasury, which leads to the chamber over the Treasury vault.¹ The Treasury,

¹ This staircase is entered by a door in St. Andrew's Chapel, the present vestry. But the lower part of the staircase, which projected inconveniently into it, having been pulled down, the opening of the staircase can now only be reached by means of a ladder.

when first completed, had an entrance from St. Andrew's chapel cut through the gable. On the Treasury side it now appears in the form of a debased perpendicular arch, walled up, in the western recess, at X, Fig. 6. On the chapel side it has a late pointed arch, within which, under a tympanum, is a debased arch, resting on two Norman jambs, the whole constructed with stones taken from elsewhere.¹

I have said that the interior of the Treasury chamber presents to view, on each of its sides, two plain Norman arched recesses, separated by a central pier. Each pier has on its face a respond-shaft with a carved capital. But the north and south piers are wider and deeper than the east and west piers, and rise upwards, interpenetrating the vault. A semicircular rib-arch extends across the chamber from each capital to its direct opposite. Also, from each angle of the chamber, a rib-arch of the same section extends across the chamber to its diagonally opposite angle. These four arches intersect in the centre of the vault, where they are received upon a circular keystone. The diagonal arches spring from the same level as the circular ones, but, to allow for their greater span, they are of an elliptical form. The result is, a group of eight vault-ribs, all rising from the same level, and meeting at their highest point. The ribs form the skeleton of a dome, square in plan, but semicircular in its transverse sections. This dome is divided by its ribs into eight triangular segments, meeting in the centre, and each bounded outwards by one of the arched recesses of the wall. The vaulting-surface of each segment rests outwards on the extrados

¹ In the eastern recess, at Y, Fig. 6, Mr. Faussett has observed the traces of an earlier breach, as for a door, completely walled up on both sides, and conjectures, with great probability, that the Norman jambs above described were removed from this position to their present one when the chambers over the Treasury were built, and the staircase leading to them from the chapel was placed so as to cover this earlier entrance.

or outer line of the recessed arch of the wall, and laterally upon the transverse and diagonal semi-arch, which meet at the crown. The vaulting surface is therefore concave. A ribbed vault of this kind is termed octopartite, having eight vaulting cells.

This noble and unique room is twenty feet high, twenty-four wide from east to west, and twenty-two from north to south. On the west side its windows have been obstructed by buildings erected against it, described below.

This is the earliest building of the Canterbury group in which diagonal rib-vaulting appears. The vault of the substructure is also ribbed, but is sustained by a central pier, from which four arches spring to the middle responds of the outer walls, dividing the whole vault into four squares of ordinary vaulting with diagonal ribs (*vide* Fig. 5). This substructure, corresponding to the crypt of Conrad's choir, brings the floor of the Vestiarium, or Treasury, to a level with the upper church, the Prior's chapel, etc.

It must also be observed that a chamber above the Treasury was added about the end of the thirteenth century, which is easily distinguished on the outside from the original by its rough walls. It is lighted by plain two-light windows, of De Estria's time, and covered with a low-pitched roof. But the gable-wall of St. Andrew's Chapel retains, in this chamber, grooves and mortices sunk in its surface, and cutting through its original decorative architecture, which shew that the primitive roof of the Treasury was high-pitched and abutted against that wall. The floor of this chamber was formed by filling up the pockets of the great domical vault with earth and rubbish, so as to obtain a level surface. The chamber is reached by means of a narrow staircase, constructed as above described, between the chapel and Treasury.

To explain the names given to the Treasury it must be remarked, that in the middle ages *Vestiarium* and *Treasury* were synonymous terms, for the first is defined by Ducange to be a place used not only for keeping of vestments, but also the valuable ornaments and vessels, and even money, of the church. "*Locus ubi non modo vestes asservantur sed etiam cimelia, atque adeo thesaurus et pecuniæ.*" The officer in charge was *Vestiarius*, who similarly had the care of the vestments, ornaments, and treasures. The *Vestiarium* of the Norman drawing had obtained, for this reason, the English name of the *Treasury* in later ages, and, as Somner tells us, was also known to former times by the name of *Armarium*, or *Armariolum*. It was also termed, in other places, *Secretarium*, and its keeper *Sacrista*. After the dissolution of the monastery, the chapel of St. Andrew, becoming useless, was fitted up as a vestry for the Dean and Prebendaries, and the old *Vestiarium* reserved for church records, as at present. The rooms over the vault of the latter were also, in Somner's time, employed for this purpose.

Adjoining the west wall of St. Andrew's Chapel and the *Treasury*, a narrow room is shewn in the early plan of Johnson, and labelled *Auditorium exterius*, the Treasury itself being labelled *Auditorium interius*. This outer Audit-room (V, Fig. 6) has a door in its south corner pierced through the wall to the stair-turret (Z) of St. Andrew, and another (U), which is an ancient transomed door, into the Treasury or inner Audit-room. As the stair-turret is entered from the Cathedral aisle by a door, the outer room was made accessible from that aisle, and also the Treasury itself. This outer room has a third door, in its north corner, which is connected with the south-west door of the Prior's Chapel by a narrow passage, which as at present, must have been a covered bridge.

The term *Auditorium* was applied to this chamber and the Treasury after the dissolution of the Priory,

when they were used for auditing the accounts of the Chapter, and capitular business in general. But about 1720, the incongruous Audit-house (J, Fig. 5, and W, Fig. 6), which now covers the ancient site of the narrow *Auditorium exterius*, but extended westward and northward so as to form a chamber of sufficient capacity for business, was built. It is entered by the ancient way from the Cathedral aisle, but the stair-turret through which that way passed was deprived of the spiral stairs, and now resembles a dry well. The mode of communication at the north side, by an enclosed or "tubular" bridge (r, Fig. 6), with the Prior's chapel, was also retained, that being the Chapter Library, which was convenient as an anteroom to the Audit-house.

Under this modern Audit-house is a smaller ancient substructure (*vide* H, Fig. 6), in the angle between the Norman stair-turret and the west wall of the crypt of St. Andrew's chapel, which is bounded on the north and west by two open Norman arches. It is vaulted with narrow, diagonal, chamfered ribs, much later than the arches. This structure is fifteen feet wide externally, which exactly corresponds to the width of Johnson's *Auditorium exterius* by his scale. It also joins the stair-turret of St. Andrew, in the same manner as in Johnson's plan. But in length it only reaches to the end of the wall of St. Andrew's chapel. A similar compartment of vaulting (as at I, Fig. 5) would have carried it exactly to the centre of the west wall of the Treasury, where it would have abutted against the central pier of its subvault. But the present Audit-house extends beyond the older one westward and northward, as the plan shews. It can scarcely be doubted that the Norman substructure we are considering is part of the foundation of the building represented by Johnson,¹ and its only purpose could be

¹ The ribs and vault of this substructure are much later than the piers, and indicate a reconstruction of the original vault.

to supply a passage from the Cathedral aisle to the Treasury, which, without this gallery, could only have been entered by the door already described through the double wall which separates St. Andrew's chapel from the Treasury chamber.

The doorway (V, Fig. 6) between it and the Treasury, which is still in use, is an ancient square-headed opening, with concave corbels. Viewed from the interior of the Treasury chamber this doorway is evidently seen to have been an insertion in the wall made after the completion of that chamber. For the upper part of a round-headed window, like the other windows of the chamber but walled up, is seen above the great transom stones which now form the lintel of the doorway.

The substructure of this ancient vestibule, consisting of piers with open arches, spaced so as to conform in position with those of the substructure of the Treasury, offered no obstruction to the thoroughfare from the great and small Cloisters to the cemetery of the monks. But when the modern Audit-house was built, its substructure introduced more piers in front of the Treasury, which evidently made it necessary to remove the northern half of the ancient substructure, in order to clear a sufficient passage through the Treasury vaults into the "gymewes" beyond, as the old cemetery was termed.¹

The abovementioned communication from the vestibule to the Prior's chapel by a covered passage or tubular bridge, shewn in Johnson's plan, enters the chapel by the south-eastern door (S); which is an insertion of the fifteenth century, with moldings identical with those of the south-east door (b) of the Norman gallery, that anciently led, by the long staircase, to the old Library. This door was plainly inserted to give access to the tubular bridge. But, as a previous door might have existed, it gives no clue to the date of this connection

¹ *Vide* 'Distribution Document,' Appendix, No. VIII.

between the chapel and vestibule, which was evidently arranged to supply the Prior with a private and direct passage from his own *camera*, or *mansion*, through his chapel, to the Cathedral and Treasury.

10. *Second Dormitory and Third Dormitory or Necessarium.*

In the Norman drawing we find the eastern half of the south boundary of the *Curia* occupied by a long building, labelled *Necessarium*, a title which sufficiently explains its purpose.

The ruins on the site of this portentous edifice were sufficient to enable me, in my early visits to the site, to recover great part of its arrangements and dimensions. It was a Norman Hall, with a frontage to the court of 155 feet externally. The height of the wall was thirty feet from the original base to the top. At the east end a transverse wall (*a b*, Fig. 12) separates a passage ten feet wide, which is the north end of the Prior's Entry. The frontage was still further extended eastward by the Norman building which was surmounted by the Prior's chamber called the Gloriet.

At the west end this Hall was joined to the great Dormitory,¹ but projected fifteen feet in advance, and its frontage at that end is terminated by a square turret (H Z). The Hall was reached from the Dormitory by a door, P, in the east wall of the latter, which opened to a vestibule against the south-west end of the Hall, from

¹ In the Norman drawing the *Necessarium* is detached from the Dormitory. This is an undoubted error; for the ruins are so distinctly preserved at the point of junction of the two buildings as to leave no possible doubt of the fact of their union. *Vide* Fig. 11. In this sketch it will be seen that the gable of the Hall has a window in the form of a *vesica piscis*, with the longest diameter horizontal. This is the only example of such a window that I am aware of. Its moldings, delineated in the corner of the engraving, shew it to be Norman.

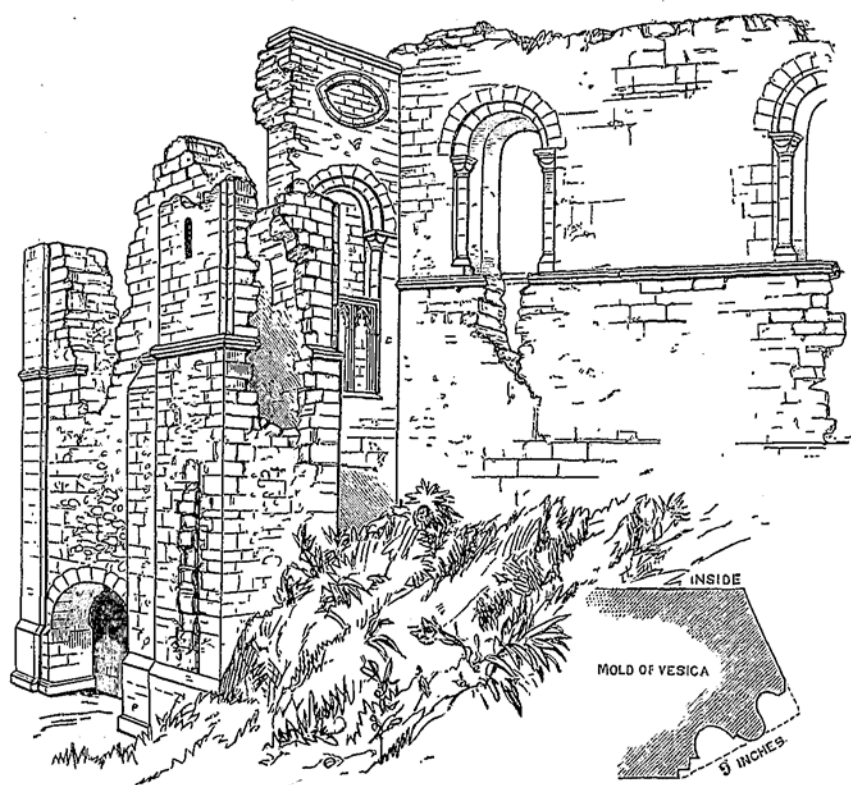


Fig. 11.—REMAINS OF THIRD AND FIRST DORMITORIES.

which a second door, C, in the wall of the Hall, gave entrance to the latter, as shewn in my Plan (Fig. 12).

In the ancient plan of St. Gall,¹ this office, so essential to cleanliness and health, appears in several parts of the monastery. The dormitory is provided with one in the form of a square enclosure, connected to it by a long passage from the south-eastern corner of the great building. It has a *lucerna*, or lamp, marked in a corner of its plan, opposite to a range of *sedilia*, indicated by two parallel lines crossed by others, which shew the number of cells to have been only nine. The guest-house, the school, the Abbot's house, the bloodletting-

house, the infirmary, and the Novices' convent, are each carefully provided with these conveniences.

Remains of them may be observed in all monastic ruins, for they were substantially constructed of masonry with architectural character, and no attempt was made to disguise or conceal them. They have usually been converted or worked into prebendal houses, as at Canterbury, Worcester,¹ Durham, etc. In all cases, a water-course was led through them from one end to the other. This characteristic is a useful guide to distinguish this particular building in monastic ruins.

The arrangement of the interior of our Hall will be made more intelligible by quoting the account of the similar place at the monastery of Durham, preserved in the 'Rites of Durham' (p. 72), which follows the description of the Dorter:—

"Also there was a faire large house and a most decent place, adjoyninge to the west syde of the said Dorter towards the water, for the monnkes and Novices to resort unto, called the Privies, which was maide with two greate pillars of stone that did beare up the whole floore therof.

"And every seate and partition was of wainscott, close of either syde, verie decent, so that one of them could not see one another when they weare in that place.

"There was as many seates of privies on either syde as there is little wyndowes in the walls, which wyndowes was to gyve leighte to every one of the said seates.

"Which afterward was walled up to make the howse more close, and in the height of the west end there was iij fair glass wyndowes, and in the southe syde, in the hight over the said seates is another faire glass wyndowe, which greate wyndowes doth gyve lighte to all the whole house."

We may now return to Canterbury, and describe the inner structure of its *Necessarium* (*vide* Section, Fig. 13). The interior of the Hall was originally 145 feet in length, and its breadth 25 feet. A strong, low, longitudinal wall

¹ Arch. Journal, vol. xx. p. 301.

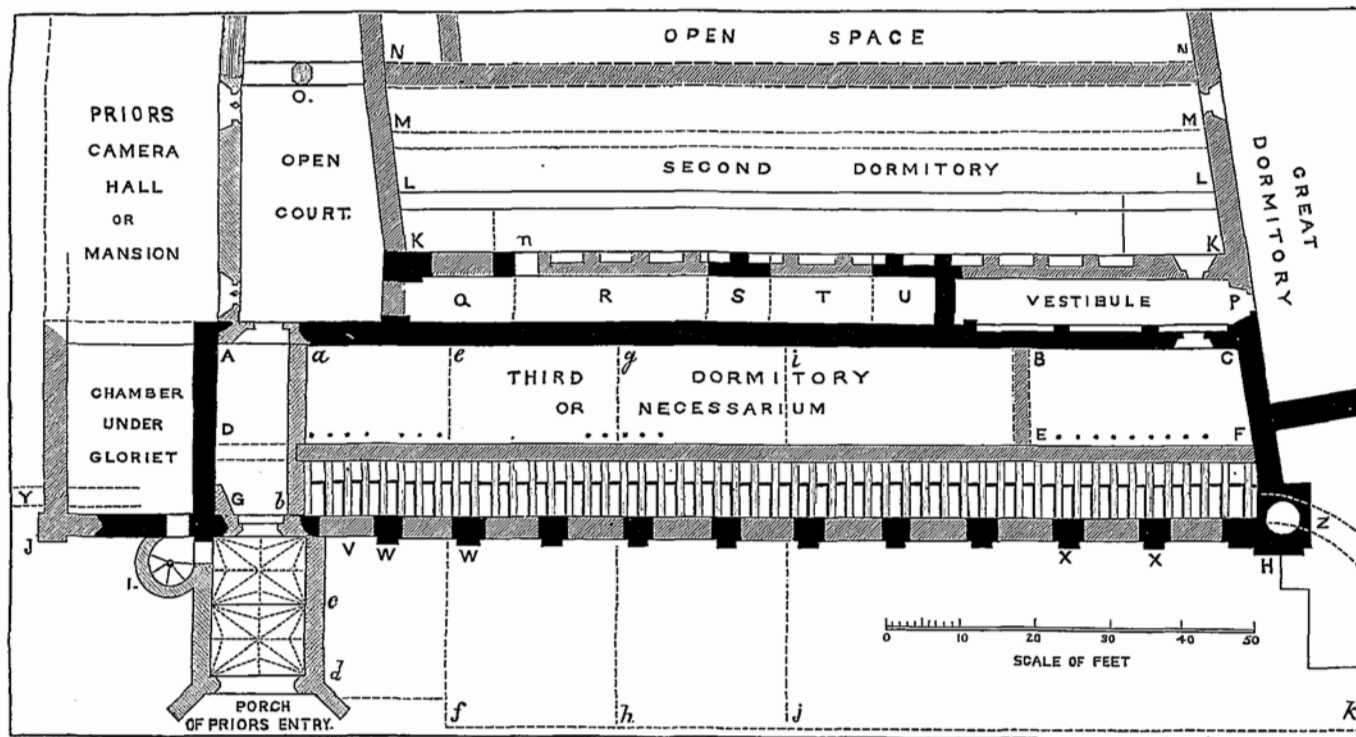


Fig. 12.—PLAN OF SECOND AND THIRD DORMITORIES, WITH ADJACENT BUILDINGS.

(C D) separated the lower part into two portions of unequal breadth, the northern seven feet wide, the southern fourteen feet. The latter was filled with earth for the greater part of its length, to the height of the division-wall (C D), upon which earth the pavement was laid at a level coinciding, or nearly so, with that of the Dormitory. The height of the wall from this pavement was fifteen feet. The northern compartment formed a channel or fosse, which was bridged over by a row of seats, originally fifty-five in number. But in the thirteenth or following centuries the low passage (*vide* Fig. 12) or Prior's Entry which leads from the Green Court to the Infirmary Cloister was constructed under the floor of the Necessarium Hall, by building the wall *a b*. By this alteration five seats were destroyed, reducing the total number to fifty.

The conversion of this Hall into a Refectory for the officials of the new foundation at the dissolution, as will presently appear, explains the entire destruction of the partitions and seats which belonged to its primitive employment. All these fittings, whether of stone or wood, were levelled to a height corresponding with the floor of the southern half of the room. But sufficient portions of the masonry by which these partitions were sustained above the fosse remain in several places to the present time, to enable the construction of the whole to be understood.

A series of thin arches of masonry (A B, Fig. 13), the upper lines or horizontal extrados of which correspond with the level of the present floor, cross the upper part of the fosse. These arches are eight inches thick, and nearly two feet asunder; and the series extended from one end to the other of the Hall. Thus its floor was provided with a series of narrow, rectangular openings above the fosse, the distance from the centre of one to that of the other being two feet seven inches, which is

three inches wider than that allowed for the stalls of the choir. The length of each opening is contracted at the south end by the introduction of a small, flat vault, connecting the lateral arches in a manner shewn by the drawing (Fig. 14), which represents a series of nine of

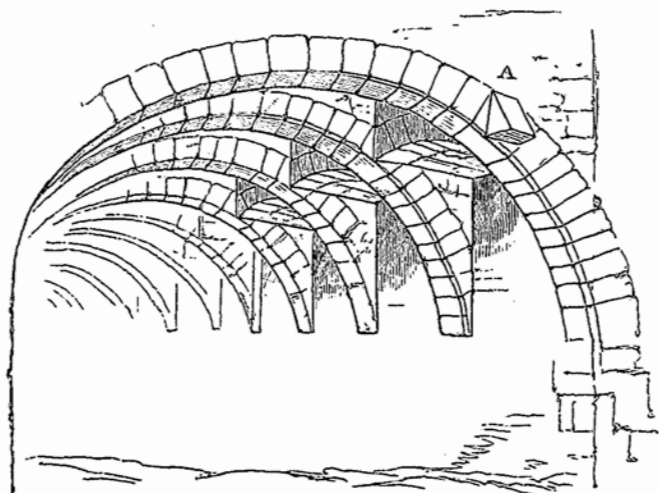
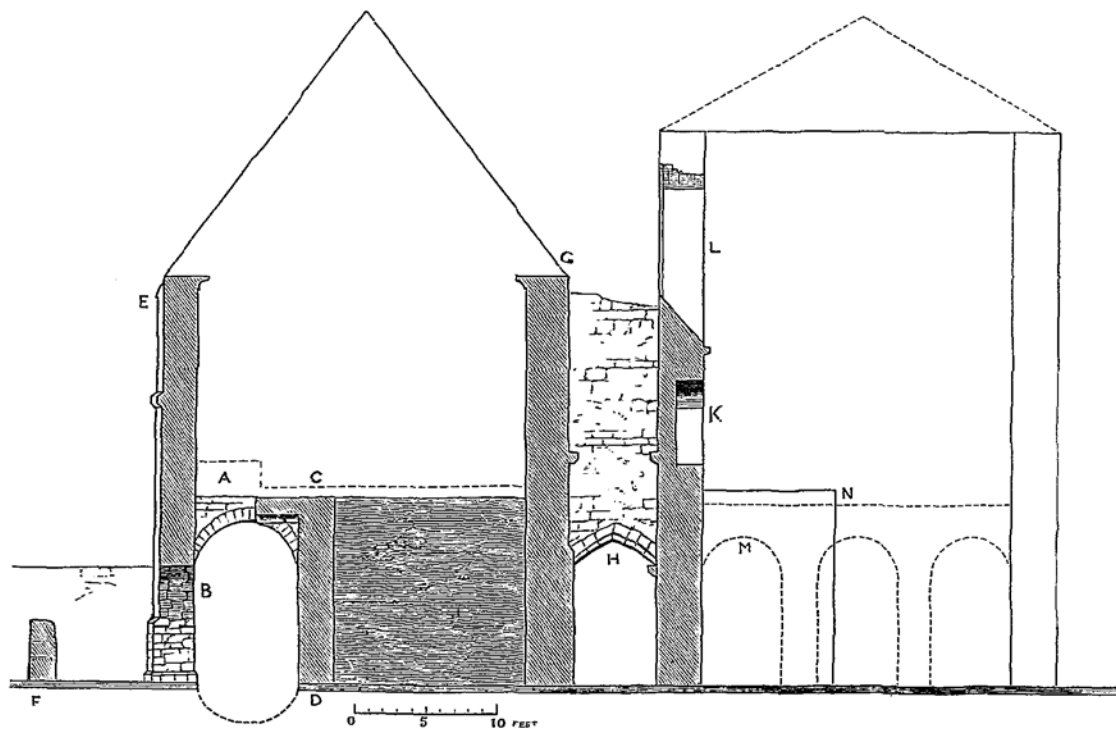


Fig. 14.—SUBVAULTS OF THIRD DORMITORY.

these arches, near the west end of the original series. These were preserved in the cellars of the twelfth prebendal house, and still remain in the ruins, as do eight others, near the eastern extremity of the series, in the house now assigned to the master of the choristers. Six others, shewn in the plan, remained in the cellars of the minor canon's houses, destroyed in my recollection. The distances of these groups shewed that they were the remains of a continued series, extending along the whole north side of the Hall.¹

It is manifest that the thin bridges sustained the partitions (probably of wood) which separated the cells. A

¹ In the Plan, Fig. 12, I have indicated the places of the bridges that remained when I first examined this structure, by placing a small dot. opposite to each of them.



THIRD DORMITORY.

Fig. 13.

SECOND DORMITORY.

long partition of wood, with doors, was carried by the south wall (C D Fig. 13) of the fosse,¹ and the wooden seats (A) were erected against the north wall, immediately above the narrow openings, and framed into the partitions.

The form of the bottom of the fosse (B D) has not been ascertained, but must have been concave. It was supplied by a running stream, produced by turning the waste-water and rain-water of the monastery into this channel (*vide* Chap. X. on 'Waterworks'). The north wall rests on a series of arches (B), one of which is shewn in the perspective Sketch (Fig. 11). These were probably walled up, as one of them, at V, Fig. 12, is at present, and another at the west end.²

In the documents, the epithets applied to the name Dormitory shew that more than one conventual building bore that name. Thus, in the Obituary, Chillenden is said to have repaired the *Magnum Dormitorium*. In the decree of Chapter, 1547, it was ordered that the *Great Dortor* be taken down, and the materials employed in building lodgings for the Petty Canons and Vicars: in describing the aqueduct repaired by Chillenden, its course is traced "to the head of the *third Dormitory*, where it is turned into the aqueduct in

¹ The 'Revue Archéologique' for 1850 (t. 7, p. 717) contains a description; with engraving, of the ruins of the Abbaye de Maubuisson by M. Herard. Amongst these are the remains of a *Latrine* of precisely similar construction. An extremely deep fosse is formed partly by high walls and partly by sinking into the ground. The upper part, at the level of the floor, is covered by a series of parallel, thin bridging-arches, as at Canterbury (but pointed instead of circular). These are joined by stone slabs (corresponding to the small vaults in our example), and thus form a flat, level floor pierced by parallel slits, over which the seats were placed. But no fragment of construction remains above this floor to shew their real form. The *Latrine* is joined to the corner of the *Dortoir des Novices*, in the same way as at Canterbury.

² There were twelve of these arches originally, of which the easternmost was destroyed when the Prior's entry was made. The piers W, W, X, X, still remain, and some other intermediate ones still existed in my memory.

the *third Dormitory*.”¹ Gostling, who entirely misconceives the construction of the Great Dormitory,² also mentions the “Little Dortor;” but as I have never met with that epithet in the documents, I presume he inferred it by contrast, from the existence of a Great Dortor, as we may more reasonably suppose that a *third Dormitory* implies the existence of two others. But the mention of the aqueduct in the “Third Dormitory” identifies that name with the *Necessarium*, into the fosse of which the rain-water from the roofs of the Convent and the waste of the waterworks was turned at the east end, as above mentioned, and passing out at the west was conveyed under the Green Court into the town ditch. The name is probably a cant one,³ perhaps derived from the habit of dozing in the recesses of this apartment, which may be inferred from one of the duties assigned by Lanfranc to the *Circa*, or watchman, namely, to examine all the sedilia at night, lest any monk should be asleep there, in which case he is enjoined not to disturb the sleeper rudely by touching him, but quietly to make some little noise or stir that may rouse him.⁴

¹ “. . . ad caput tercii dormitorii et tunc vertit se ad aqueductum in tercio Dormitorio.” (Chillenden’s List, sect. 8.)

² Gostling (c. xxvii., *Of the Dortor*,) informs his readers that there were two *Dortors*, or lodgings for the monks. The great one, taken down in 1547, which he describes, is that which is now by common consent termed the Dormitory; but he imagines it to have been fitted up within with galleries round a little court, cloister-fashion. This ingenious device will not, I conceive, be accepted in the present time. After completing his description, he continues (p. 181), “The range of high building from the Dark Entry toward the Larder-gate is part of the *Little Dortor*,” adding that the east end of it was the necessary-house of the Dormitory, and is now converted into houses for three of the minor canons. He wrote, it must be remembered, after the publication of the Norman drawing had shewn the real nature of the *Little Dortor*, as he calls it.

³ The use of similar cant names for these conveniences is retained to the present time, as, for example, “*fourth court*,” in Cambridge; “*number six*,” at Ch. Ch., Oxford; “*numero cent*,” on the Continent.

⁴ “Circumitores monasterii, quos alio nomine ‘Circas’ vocant, juxta

Assuming the Great Dormitory to be the *first*, we have only now to look for the *second Dormitory*; and this name and office may be fairly assumed to have belonged to a range of building, apparently a long Hall, which stood parallel to the third Dormitory, at a distance of six feet, and connected the Great Dormitory with the Prior's old chambers, or *Camera vetus*.¹ The northern wall of this second Dormitory existed a few years ago at the back of the *Necessarium*, along its whole length, as high as the raised terrace of the garden (N, Fig. 13), which terrace was in fact supported by the remaining subvaults (M) of this Hall. In two or three places the wall was left at a much greater height, where it had been worked up into projecting staircase-turrets for the prebendal and minor canons' houses, as at Q, S, U, Fig. 12. From these remains I found that this wall (*vide* Fig. 13, K L) must have been more than twenty-five feet high above the terrace-level (N), which was about the same as the floor of the other Dormitories. Late square-headed Perpendicular windows, with transoms, remained in the high portion of this wall, and were disposed so as to receive light above the roof of the *Necessarium* (as shewn at L). No traces of the south wall have been found by which to determine the breadth of this building, but it plainly connected the Prior's group of cham-

S^a Benedicti præceptum certis horis circumire debent monasterii officinas, observantes incurias et negligentias fratrum, et statuti ordinis prævaricationes.

"Completo tribus orationibus, quas conventus facit ante psalmos quos ante nocturna dicere solet, tunc enim accensa candela in absconsa, unus eorum in dormitorio debet circumire lectos omnium, et omnia sedilia in necessariis, sollicite considerans ne forte aliquis frater dormiens ibi remanserit, dehinc revertatur in monasterium," . . . "vero cum dormientes invenerit non eos quocunque modo tangat, sed modeste atque ordinate sonitum tantummodo, quo excitentur, faciat." (Lanfranc's 'Constitutions,' c. 1072; Wilkins' 'Concilia,' t. 1, pp. 347, 348.)

¹ Gostling (p. 182) imagines this building to have been "the second gallery of his little dortor."

bers with the great Dormitory, so as to give him private access thereto.¹ It is not probable that another story existed above, and the walls, when complete, would therefore have coincided in height with the rest of the chambers in the Prior's *Camera vetus*.

It thus appears that the two Halls, termed second and third Dormitory, were two parallel and independent structures, placed six feet apart. But at the west end of the separating space, a length of about twenty feet, or perhaps more, next to the great Dormitory, was enclosed and roofed. This space had a vaulted substructure, which raised its floor to the level of the three Dormitories, that bounded it on its north, south, and west sides. It was entered from the great Dormitory by a door (P, Fig. 12) close to its north-west corner, of which one jamb still remains, and had on the south side a door (K) giving admission to the second Dormitory, and on the north a door (C) to the third Dormitory. It was, in fact, a vestibule common to the three Dormitories, giving to the first and second independent access to the third.²

But the second Dormitory had also direct access to the first by another door (M) in the wall of the latter, distant forty feet from its north-east angle, of which the jambs remain. It must be remarked that, with respect to the great Dormitory, the door to the vestibule opened outwards, and the door to the second Dormitory inwards.

The north wall of the vestibule had three large, shallow, round-arched recesses sunk in it, about eleven feet

¹ It is probable that its south wall (N N, Fig. 12) ranged with that of the Cheker building at N O, in which case three ranges of subvaults, each of the breadth of that which existed from K to K, would have carried the floor, as shewn in Fig. 13 by the dotted lines, and in Fig. 12 by the lines L L, M M.

² Gostling describes this vestibule, but takes it for a chapel, for which purpose it was certainly unfitted.

wide, thirteen high, and ten inches deep, shewn in the Plan. Also, the north wall of the second Dormitory had a series of smaller, round-arched recesses of Norman masonry (K, Figs. 13 and 15), surmounted by a Norman string-course in its south or inside face (K K, Fig. 12). These were sunk nearly two feet into the wall, were five feet broad, and six feet high to the crown, and their sills about two feet or less from the pavement. Their separating piers were one foot ten inches in breadth. If this Hall were really employed as a Dormitory, the recesses were probably placed at the head of a series of cells framed against the wall, and lighted by the windows above. The remains of this wall, when my plans were made, shewed that it might have contained from ten to twelve of these recesses and cells.¹

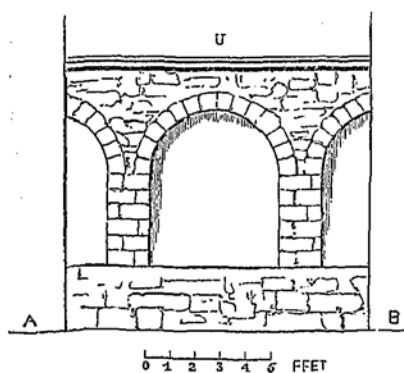


Fig. 15.

Fig. 15 is an elevation of the portion (U, Fig. 12) of this series of recesses—which was preserved on the face of part of this Dormitory wall, being employed to enclose the staircase of the prebendal house. The masonry is undoubtedly Norman, and is capped by a Norman stringcourse.

It is also probable that this Dormitory was intended for the accommodation of those conventual officers who were bound to sleep in the Dormitory. For example, we find in Chillenden's roll of works (sect. 11), "The Prior's bed, with a new study, and the hall above and the garde-

¹ In the plan of this wall (K K) the black portions shew the piers and recesses standing, and the light portions the piers which by interpolation completed the series. The compartments Q, S, U, were projecting stair-turrets, and the intermediate spaces R, T, extensions of the terrace level.

robe nearly rebuilt and leaded." This work is in the abridged account in the Obituary described as, "The Prior's bed *in the Dormitory*, with a study." In the 'Rites of Durham' the officers who slept in the Dormitory are enumerated thus (pp. 78 *et seq.*):—The Sub-Prior (over the Dorter door), the Master of the Fere-tory, the Master of the Novices, the Sacristan, the Celerer, the Master of the Garner, the Chamberlain, and the Master of the Common House, all in the Dorter.

Seeking for the history of the Necessarium Hall after the dissolution, I find in Hill's plan, drawn in 1680, and published in Battely's 'Antiquities,' 1703, the site of our Hall labelled the "Convent Dormitory"—*Dormitorium Cœnobii*. The western half of it is assigned in the plan to the twelfth Prebendary, and the eastern half divided into three for minor canons; and in this condition it remained when I first made acquaintance with the conventual buildings.¹ But the plan also applies the name Convent Kitchen (*Coquina Cœnobii*) to the ancient house which stood between the twelfth Prebendary's allotment and the Larder-gate, and was probably a building traditionally known as having appertained to the Kitchen establishment, which we may term the *small Kitchen*.

Battely assigns the same names, Dormitory and Kitchen, to these buildings; therefore it is evident that they were so termed at that period by common consent. But the subsequent discovery of the Norman plan has shewn that the former was really the *Necessarium*, and that the Convent Kitchen was in a totally different position. Possibly the name of Dormitory was retained from the term "Third Dormitory," by which, as I have shewn, the former was known in Chillenden's time.

But applying these two corrections to Battely's ac-

¹ In Fig. 12, the dotted lines *ef*, *gh*, *ij*, indicate the boundaries of the four allotments.

count of the Hall in question, which I subjoin, the ambiguity introduced by his use of the words Dormitory and Kitchen is removed:—

“The *Dormitory* (*i.e. Necessarium*) belonging to this Monastery was placed on the south side of the court of the Convent. Upon the dissolution, it was converted into a Common Hall for the minor canons and the officers belonging to the Quire, where they had a common table after the manner of Colleges. This Hall and common table being afterwards dissolved, it was converted into distinct dwellings for some of the minor canons, and into a house for the *ninth* Prebend,¹ to which house was also added the (small) *Kitchen of the Convent*. And in this state the *Dormitory and Kitchen* remain at this day.”²

To this I may add that they also remained until the year 1850, when a clean sweep was made of the whole range of the remains of the second and third Dormitories, with the exception of the minor canon's house next the Prior's gate and the picturesque ruin at the west end (Fig. 11). By thus laying open the garden on the north of the Infirmary cloister to the Green Court, a great improvement was effected in the healthy qualities of the site.

CHAPTER V.

HOSPITATE AND PRIVATE BUILDINGS OF THE PRIOR.

1. *Nova Camera Prioris, or Homors.*

In the general survey of the Convent, I have shewn that the buildings devoted to the reception of guests

¹ *Ninth* Prebend is, however, a plain mistake for *twelfth*, as Hill's plan shews. Gostling (p. 171) tells us that the common table kept for some time in the Green Court, at the house assigned to the *twelfth* Prebend, being soon disused, another was appointed in the Mint yard for the schoolmaster and scholars, with whom the minor canons were to have their commons.

² *Vide* Battely, p. 96.

were arranged in three groups, carefully separated from each other. The Prior's group was entered at the south-eastern angle of the Green Court, or *Curia*, and placed near the most sacred part of the Cathedral, as befitting the distinguished ecclesiastics or nobility who were assigned to him. The Celerer's group was entered at the south-western angle of the Court, near the west end of the nave, and divided from the Prior's group by the whole mass of the monastic buildings. The inferior pilgrims and the paupers were relegated to the North Hall, at the north-western angle, just within the gate, and at the greatest possible distance from the other two.

Beginning with the Prior's group, I must remark that in the Norman drawing two isolated houses are represented on the north side of the Infirmary buildings. The one on the north of the Chapel is labelled *Nova Camera Prioris*; the other, which stands north of the west end of the Infirmary Hall, is labelled *Camera Vetus Prioris*. A wall on the south of the *Nova Camera* connects the apse of the Infirmary Chapel with the wall of the precinct, and contains a gate, termed the "gate of the cemetery next the chapel" (*porta cimeterii juxta capellam*), intended apparently for the use of the Prior. No Norman fragments remain on the site of the *Nova Camera*, which I have therefore indicated by a dotted plan (in Plate 2). But in the position of the *Camera Vetus*, remains and traces of Norman chambers are still to be seen.

To the Prior was necessarily assigned the care of the distinguished ecclesiastics and nobility; and it will be shewn in this chapter that the regions in which these two *Camerae*, Hostries, or *Diversoria*, are respectively placed were in after times occupied with more extensive ranges of chambers for their accommodation. They were separated from the outer court, or *Curia*, by a wall

and gate, not labelled in the Norman drawing, but which I have ventured to term, in my Plan, Plate 2 (43), the Prior's Gate,¹ a name subsequently appropriated to the gateway tower near it.

The word "Camera" is not always confined to a single chamber, but often implies a Hall with its appendages of chambers and conveniences. Winchelsey's statute,² which orders that all fragments of food and drink remaining from the *Camera Prioris*, the *Mensa Magistri Infirmatorii*, and the *Aula Hospitum*, be collected in proper vessels and reserved for the almonry, shews the "Camera Prioris" to have been a Guest Hall as well as the Celerer's Hall.

The nature of the hospitality in the fourteenth century is illustrated by the twelfth chapter of Winchelsey's statutes, *De Hospitalitate*, in which he complains that "the hospitality of the house has declined to such a pitch, that religious men seeking hospitality there, and receiving only food, are compelled to lodge in the city; and enjoins therefore that all such guests, with their horses and servants, shall be cheerfully received, and lodged for one day and night, and provided with all things necessary. And the same with respect to secular guests, who shall be admitted, with their horses and servants."

In the Distribution document, the Dean is to have (reckoning from the west door of the Prior's chapel) the *Chapel with the Closet*, the old Cheker with all manner of chambers thereunto belonging, both new and old, lately appertaining to the Prior there, with the corne lofts and sellars under them, adjoining to the west end of his great gardens, and the garden before his hall doore, with the wine sellar, brewhouse, bakehouse, sta-

¹ Plate 3 (29) shews that this gate occupied very nearly the same position as the Dean's Gate did at the end of the seventeenth century.

² *Vide Wilkin's 'Concilia,' ii. 244.*

bles, etc. By examining the ground which is still held by the Dean, we learn the position of portions which belonged to the Prior, as will presently appear; but it is not to be concluded that all the Prior's ground was transferred to the Dean. For example, the site of the *Nova Camera Prioris*, which in the Norman drawing is unmistakably located to the north-east of the Infirmary Chapel, was divided amongst several Prebendaries. We will begin with the description of this site and buildings.

Some of the most remarkable of the structures devoted to hospitality at this eastern part of the convent are those which bear the name of the *Homors*. This term is applied in the Distribution document to a series of buildings, which were divided amongst the three Prebendaries of the fifth, sixth, and eleventh stalls, whose grounds lay together beyond the east part of the Infirmary buildings. The term *Meist'omors* is used in the list of Chillenden's works (sect. 18): "Item reparacio de Meist'omers pro majori parte in toto;" and also in a passage quoted by Battely,¹ which records that "John Elham, Prior, died at the "Maister Homers," and that John Bockingham, quitting his Bishoprick of Lincoln, came to this monastery, and dwelt at his own charge at the *Mayster Homers*, as Mr. Somner in his manuscript collection has observed, from the Obituary of this church in the Arundel Library." But Mr. Somner, in a note to his copy of the Distribution document (*vide* Appendix, No. VIII.), confesses that, "following a copy of this document before he had a sight of the original, he had in his survey written the word *Honors*, but adds, "And truely as it is in y^e originall, Homors, I know not what it may signifie, or whence the name should come, but have guessed at the derivation of that other name of Honors in the same treatise."

¹ P. 93. Johannes Elham Prior Anno 1448, obiit apud Maister-Homers Reg. Cant. R.

Before attempting to search for other derivations, I will mention that the south-east part of the cemetery is well known to bear the name of the *Oaks*; also that the distribution document assigns to the twelfth prebendary his lodgings in the Sub-Prior's apartments, at the south-west end of the Infirmary Hall, and grants him "a way through the 'gimews' to bring in wood;" by which we learn that the ground between his lodging and the church bore that name. This Somner, in a note, derives from the French "guimauve," marsh-mallow, as being a place of wild mallows; and he adds, "such a place is this, wayed into by a dore in y^e dark entry under the east end of the Deane's chapel." As two portions of the land circumscribing the east end of the Cathedral are thus shewn to take their names from the trees and plants growing there, I venture to suggest that the word *Homors* may be derived from a corruption of *Ormeaux*, Anglicè, Elms, or, of *Ormayes*, *Ormoies*,¹ *Ormerie*, plantations of elms. The transformation of the *Ormeaux* into the *Homors* is scarcely more violent than "gimew," from "guimauve," and the title of "The Elms" is not unusual for land. The term *Meistre* for *Maître* is preserved in the nautical phrase *Arbre de Meistre*, mainmast.

We may now turn to the description of the sites assigned to the above-mentioned three prebendaries in the distribution document, comparing it and the plan together.

"*Dr. Ridley*, fifth stall, to have all the chambers and house, from a chamber annexed to the lodging named 'y^e Homors,' with all manner houses there, above and under, joining to his garden, and so far across the great chamber as his garden wall directly departeth. And a division is there to be made across the chamber as the garden wall lieth.

"*Mr. Mennys*, sixth stall, to have the other part of the aforesaid great chamber in the *Homors*, the rooms underneath, with

¹ Ormille, ormaie, ormoie,—a plantation of elms. (Roquefort.)

the gallery and garden, and his old chamber, with all manner of chambers, sellars, and rooms there enclosed.

"*Mr. Ponett*, eleventh stall, to have the other lodging called Homors, with the gallery at the door above and beneath. And the chapel above and under, and the orchard enclosed with stone walls next the street, square with his lodging . . . and license to build a gallery of ten yards upon the Bishop of Dovor's garden wall there."

The ground assigned to the latter, or eleventh stall, contains the great isolated house shewn in the plan, which is always supposed to be that which had the superior epithet of "*Meister*" applied to the general word Homors. Its architecture justifies the record that Prior Chillenden rebuilt it nearly altogether. It is a large *Aula*, with opposite oriel windows near the eastern end. Its length is divided into two parts, by a wall, the western being about a quarter of the whole. The eastern part was originally open to the roof, forming a great hall; the western part being divided into two stories, of which the lower was, as at present, the kitchen. It retains the usual opening for the dresser window in the transverse wall, which separates it from the body of the hall, and has a central pointed door. When it became a prebendal house this hall was also divided into two stories, partitioned into rooms, and also had a second floor inserted under the roof to carry bed-chambers. A narrow gallery projects from its north side as far as the old Convent garden wall, which is the garden wall of the house, and a large newel stair-turret is placed at the junction of this gallery with the body of the house. Lately it has undergone a complete restoration, which, as usual in such cases, has destroyed its venerable character.

Turning now to the fifth and sixth stalls, in the last page, we find mention of a great chamber extending northward across their two allotments, and accordingly

ordered to be divided by a new partition, so as to separate it into two apartments. Picturesque remains of the east wall of a chamber, about 20 feet by 45 feet, with a lower story, still exist as shewn at (14) in Plate 3. The old precinct wall forms its east side, and a parallel wall at a distance of 20 feet the west side. But this ruinous fragment, in modern time, has been used merely as a tool-house, or, as appears from a plan taken about 1817, a washhouse; for compact modern houses, retaining no ancient portions, have been erected on the allotments of the two stalls in question, and the materials of the old chambers of course worked up in them.

Beside this divided chamber, each of the allotments given to the fifth and sixth stalls contained sufficient accommodation for its prebendary, and the whole group assigned to the three stalls formed the complete Hospitium or "Lodging named y^e Homors," which was evidently the development of the Nova Camera Prioris of the Norman times. The "Meist'omers" of the eleventh Hall was its great Banqueting Hall, and the portions assigned to the fifth and sixth stalls included a great chamber and gallery for converse and exercise, and various chambers to supply the sleeping accommodation and other requisites, the whole united into a connected mass of building.¹

2. *Camera Vetus Prioris, Cheker, and Gloriet.*

The group of chambers that gradually arose about the site of this ancient Hostry, which is distinguished by connection with the Prior's own private apartments, is divided on the ground level by the passage which leads from the Green Court directly to the Infirmary cloister. Entered from the court by the *Prior's Gateway* (31,

¹ The house of the sixth stall has been entirely pulled down in the late destruction of superfluous residences.

Plate 3), this passage passes under the east end of the Necessarium into a small entrance-court (33) open to the sky through a length of ten yards; it then proceeds, under chambers described below, to a doorway at the north end of the east alley of the Infirmary cloister.

It is termed the *Entry Bars* in Wilkes's plan in 1668, and afterwards obtained the name of the Dark Entry, having been encroached upon and covered with a roof, removed in 1845. It may be termed, for distinction, the *Prior's Entry*. In its course to the cloister it passes between the Prior's Hall (28, 27) with chambers on the left side, and the gable of the second dormitory on the right, followed by the east wall of a ruined Norman building (36), which extends to the wall of the Infirmary cloister, and is evidently part of the *Camera Vetus* Prioris of the Norman drawing.

In this drawing the *Camera Vetus* is an isolated edifice, standing at the outer north-east corner of the Infirmary, freely accessible from the Prior's gateway. But in after-times additional ranges of chambers for the Prior's hospitality gradually connected that corner with the east end of the Necessarium, so as finally to cut off the communication from the Curia to the Infirmary cloister. This was restored by making the passage under the east end of the Necessarium, which is still in use, and is entered by the so-called Prior's gateway. The passage itself, through the Necessarium, little more than six feet high, is separated from that Hall by a wall, which rises no higher than its floor, and is not of Norman masonry. The manner in which the bridging-arch of the last seat joins it shews that it interrupted and cut off the series. Also the south end of the passage is pierced through the wall of the Necessarium with a plain, low, segmental-pointed arch.

The principal chambers of the Prior before the Dissolution appear to have been those which are enumerated

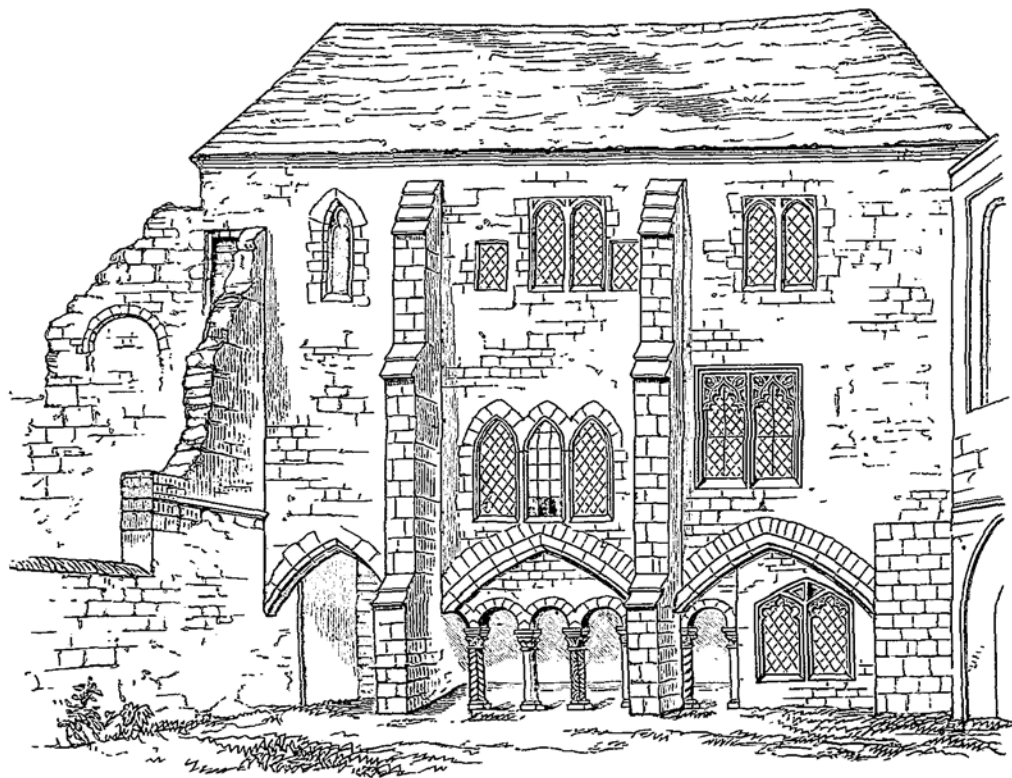


Fig. 16.—WEST FRONT OF THE CHEKER BUILDING.

in the Dean's allotment quoted above, p. 95, namely in brief, the Chapel;—the old Cheker, with all manner of chambers thereunto belonging, both new and old;—the corn-lofts and cellars under, at the west end of his great gardens;—stables, etc. Accordingly it will presently be seen that from the chapel to the stable-yard there was a series, nearly continuous, of chambers and buildings devoted to the Prior's hospitality, which are in the above list mentioned in order from south to north. The first of these is a lofty and distinct building (35, Plate 3, and Fig. 16), which stands in front of the Infirmary Hall, and occupies the east side of the Infirmary cloister. This being in contact with the chapel may be fairly identified with the "old Cheker," which is placed next to the chapel in the allotment list.

This name also shews that it was the "*Camera ad Scaccarium*¹ *cum Diversorio ibidem*," in the list of De Estria's works, while the latter term teaches us that the group of chambers, above and in connection with this building, formed a *Hospitium* for the reception of guests. The style of its architecture is the same as that of other works of De Estria (1285 to 1290). In describing the building, it will be convenient to term it the "Cheker building."²

¹ The Scaccarium, or Cheker, in a monastery is used in the sense of an office or counting-house, where accounts were kept and payments made. Thus, in the 'Rites of Durham,' "the Bursar's office was to receive all the rents that was pertaining to the House, and all other officers of the House made their accounts to him, and he discharged all the servants' wages and paid all the expenses and sums of money as was laid out about any work appertaining to the Abbey or that the House was charged withal. His chamber where he did lie, was in the Fermory." (p. 83.)

Besides this principal Cheker, each officer had a counting-house or Cheker of his own attached to his place of business, all of which are mentioned in detail in the book I have quoted. The *Cheker Building* at Canterbury must have been the Bursar's or principal counting-house, and, as we have seen, is in contact with the Infirmary, and probably, therefore, he slept in this building, as at Durham.

² The two sketches (Figs. 16, 17) shew the west front with the remains

It covers the west gable of the Infirmary Hall, and extends (at 34) twenty-four feet beyond it northwards, over the Prior's Entry, so as to overlap and unite with the ruined Norman building, which I assume to be the original *Camera Vetus*. This building is in three stories, and the Cheker building, which is also in three stories at the same levels, with the addition of a high-pitched roof, is plainly a continuation of the chamber accommodation of the Norman one, added, as above stated, in the thirteenth century. The Norman building, however, has a room on the ground-floor, and a Norman entrance-door arch into the Prior's Entry. But the Cheker building, erected over a pre-existing passage and cloister-alley, has no chambers on the ground.

Like all mediæval ranges of chambers, this building consists of two parallel walls of stone, with floors, divided into rooms and passages by wooden partitions. This Cheker building was, after the Dissolution, fitted up first as a house for one of the six preachers, afterwards used as a choristers' school, and finally employed as an additional space for the Library, with which it is in contact at the south end. Thus its ancient division by partitions was altogether destroyed, and I have accordingly omitted all partitions in my plans of it (Figs. 5 and 6).

The east wall of the *Camera Vetus* has Norman arches above and below, the former shewn in the sketch, which also shews a ruined doorway, which was the com-

of the Norman *Camera Vetus*, and the north front. In Fig. 16 the southern compartment of the first floor has a rich Perpendicular window, which in Gostling's sketch occupies the position I have given to it. When I made my sketch about twenty years ago, this window had been removed by Mr. Austin, and transplanted to the small tower-room of the Deanery, in the days of Dean Bagot. But a copy of it was inserted in the wall of the Cheker building, to the south of its ancient position, which copy may still be seen, as this building, although condemned to destruction, is not yet pulled down.

munication with the upper floor of the Cheker building. The north wall of the latter, which crosses the entry, is carried by a central pier and two segmental pointed arches, shewn in the annexed sketch (Fig. 17). The

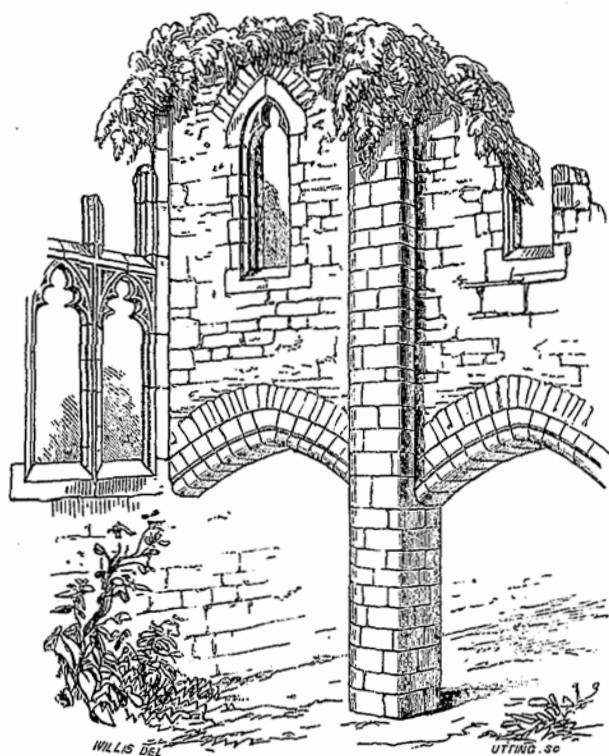


Fig. 17.—NORTH END OF THE CHEKER BUILDING.

chamber above has two single-light windows, exactly like one that remains in the wall of the second story of the chambers above described, over the Infirmary Cloister, and shews them all to belong to one work. The wall over the double arch is ruined above, but must have had similar windows in the second story.

In the east wall of the passage, between the double arch and the south door of the Prior's Entry, are the lower

parts of two large Perpendicular two-light transomed windows, one of which appears in the sketch, their sills seven feet from the ground, and their width five feet in the clear. The top of the window when complete rose as high as the second floor of the ranges of chambers already described. This is evidence that the building on the other side was a lofty Hall, probably the Dining Hall of the *Camera Prioris* mentioned in Winchelsey's Statute, p. 95 above. It was part of a range of buildings that lined the eastern boundary of the Prior's Entry, extending from the south wall of the Infirmary to the Green Court. The Hall may have reached south to the side-aisle wall of the Infirmary, or may have had chambers between its south end and that wall. The north end was bounded by a pre-existing building (28, Plate 3), of which sufficient traces remain to enable us to fix the position and form of its north gable wall, the lower part of which was Norman, and retains on the ground a Norman arch walled up. Its north face ranges with the wall of the Necessarium. This building was divided by floors.

The description of Chillenden's drain, already mentioned in the history of the Sub-Priory, informs us that, after crossing the Sub-Prior's Camera and the great Hall of the Infirmary, it runs *lengthwise along the Prior's private Camera*,¹ and so by the chamber under the Gloriet to the head of the third Dormitory, and so is turned into the aqueduct in the third Dormitory. But Prior Goldston, a century afterwards, repairing the same drain, we obtain from the Obituary this part of its course, described as passing from the Sub-Prior's Camera, *along the mansion of the Lord Prior*,² to the head of the third Dormitory.

The course of this great drain, which I have laid down in my plans (Plates 2 and 3) by the help of Wilkes's

¹ 'Per Cameram privatam Prioris in longitudine.'

² 'Per Mansionem Domini Prioris.'

plan, shews that it passed, as described, across the Infirmary and in front of this long range of building, turning westward under the north chamber, and thus joining the drain in the Necessarium, or third Dormitory. Thus the Gloriet is shewn to have been the upper chamber at the north end of the range of building, and the whole range to have been the "Prior's Mansion," or "Private Camera," that is to say, containing, in addition to chambers for hospitality, his own private apartments and a study.

The west end of the north aisle of the Infirmary Hall, against which the Prior's mansion and the Cheker building abutted, was occupied by an enclosed appendage, containing staircases and passages which gave access to the apartments of this complex and rambling edifice (*vide* Fig. 5, *r*, *s*, *t*, *q*, and Fig. 6, *J*, *K*, *L*).

Two richly-molded doorways, near the north end of the east alley of the Infirmary Cloister, open into this enclosure. That on the left (*W*, Fig. 5) has, time out of mind, borne the name of the *Prior's Doorway*, and is a large and handsome one, decorated with rich panel tracery in spandrels, manifestly the work of the same artist who made the new doorway of the Dark Entry in the great Cloister. It enters a short passage (*q*) on the ground, which meets a transverse passage (*s*, *r*) connecting the ground-floor of the Prior's Mansion or Hall with the north aisle of the Infirmary. At the south-west angle of that Hall is a circular vice (*t*), now deprived of its steps, leading to the first and second floors. The "Prior's Doorway" enabled him to pass from his entry or the Infirmary cloister straight to his Hall and garden, or to the chambers above at the south end of that Hall, and in the Cheker building.

The right-hand door (*V*, Fig. 5) in the Infirmary cloister is at the foot of a broad stone staircase, which, ascending first in a direct flight, and then turning twice at right angles (at *J*, *K*, Fig. 6), reaches the door of

the Cheker first floor, where it stops. A turret, with a picturesque octagonal upper story, crowns this staircase, rising through the roof of the old side aisle of the Infirmary. This turret contains a second vice, which begins on the second floor and leads upwards to a third floor within the roof of the building, and also to the top of the turret. By this disposition of the stairs the first floor of the Cheker building has a separate staircase, with a door in the Infirmary cloister leading to that floor only.¹ All these arrangements are shewn in the plans (Figs. 5 and 6).

So much of these buildings have been destroyed that it would be a vain and useless task to attempt any further identification of the various old and new chambers recorded in the works of De Estria, Hathbrande, and Chillenden. I will merely add that the Obituary concludes Chillenden's works, by saying that he laudably repaired the stone building next the Prior's Hall, which is called "Pavid Chamber," with two other chambers.

The north end of the Prior's entry separates the last-described mansion from the Necessarium, from which that entry was borrowed, and was apparently closed by an archway with gates, ranging with the boundary line of the court. But in the fifteenth century the entrance was faced by the addition of the projecting tower

¹ It is therefore probable that the Cheker chamber or counting-house on the first floor was separated from the guest chambers at the north end of that floor by a transverse partition.

A modern doorway and staircase, placed in the Infirmary cloister between the old Prior's doorways at the north end and the central west door of the Infirmary, conducts to a passage or enclosed gallery (H, Fig. 6) on the level of the first floor, which is built against the inside of the gable wall of the Infirmary, and leads to the present Library through an ancient Perpendicular doorway (F) which gave access to the Prior's Chapel.

This proves that such a passage existed before the Reformation, and led from the ancient stair-turret to the Chapel. It is probably the "passage from the Prior's chapel to his chamber"—"*via de capella Prioris ad cameram suam*"—mentioned under Chillenden's repairs.

gateway, or rather porch, which is known as the Prior's Gate (*vide* Fig. 12). This touches the Gloriet building at their corresponding corners, and in that angle is placed a circular turret staircase, with doors at its base into the one and the other. The porch has a rich ribbed vault, a handsomely molded entrance arch, and a low pointed arch with similar moldings inserted into the north wall of the Necessarium, which forms the south wall of the porch.

The gateway tower appears to be the work of Prior Selling, recorded in the Obituary, where we find that he "built a certain tower contiguous to the Prior's chamber termed the Gloriet, which tower, now lately called the *Prior's Study*, he built of stonework from the foundations, decently ornamented its interior, covered it with lead, and finished it with glazed windows."¹ The chamber in question was called the *Dean's Study* in Gostling's time, a traditional name which completes the identification of it with Selling's work.

3. *New Lodging and Deanery.*

We have now surveyed the remains of all the buildings assigned to the Prior, with the exception of those which are now the only part of the Prior's chambers retained by his successors the Deans.² The present Deanery is a long, rambling edifice, extending about 180 feet, and exhibiting a patchwork of several struc-

¹ *Pr Sellyng*, 1472-94, edificavit turrin quandam, cameræ Prioris vocatæ La Gloriet contiguam. Quam quidem turrin modo studium Prioris appellatum opere lapideo a fundamentis erexit erectamque interius decenter ornavit ac cum coopertura de plumbo fenestrisque vitreatis plene consummavit. In the biography of Prior Crauden, in the '*Anglia Sacra*,' i. 649, we are told that in his Priory buildings at Ely he had a private "studium" for reading books when he had leisure. "Habuit etiam ibidem studium suum pro libris, quum sibi vacaverit, inspiciendis." This passage shows that the word is used in its modern sense.

² Excepting also the brewhouse, stables, etc., on the north side of the Green Court.

tures, of different ages, pierced with modern windows, and having modern roofs. Its anomalous composition will be easily accounted for by considering its history, for the elucidation of which I have drawn the block Plan (Fig. 18, page 110 below).¹

But as the history of this particular structure can scarcely be understood without referring to the general nature of its modern interior, I have indicated by capital letters on the Plan the principal subdivisions, without inserting modern doors and windows.²

The north part of the building shews the form of it, before the alterations made by Dean Percy at the beginning of this century, as far as can be gathered from Gostling's view, the plans given by Hill and Gostling, and the reminiscences of Mr. Gilbert.

We have seen that the Prior's lodgings were originally included in two groups,—the first in the neighbourhood of the buildings appropriated to the monastic life, connected with his own private apartments, and provided with covered ways to his Chapel, the Church, and the Dormitories, this group having grown up from the *Camera Vetus Prioris* as a nucleus. The second group, under the name of the *Homors*, is similarly placed on and near the site of the *Camera Nova* of the Norman drawing.

¹ This Plan has no pretensions to minute accuracy; for the object of this work is to illustrate the history and arrangement of the monastic buildings, and I have not in any case attempted to measure and plan the interior partitions and distributions of the houses that were fitted up within the old walls after the Dissolution, to adapt them for family residences.

² In describing the internal arrangements of the Deanery, I have to acknowledge the kind assistance of the Dean of Canterbury, who, in addition to much private information, has also communicated to me a letter detailing the distribution of the apartments before the alterations of Dean Percy, written by the Rev. G. Gilbert, Prebendary of Lincoln and Vicar of Syston, near Grantham, whose recollections of the Deanery date from the year 1800.

But the Obituary mentions a third set of buildings, the work of Thomas Goldston, the last Prior but one (1495-1517), who is recorded to have "built and completed a new, beautiful, and excellent edifice, commonly called *New Lodgyng*, near the ancient house of the Prior called *Le Gloriet*.¹ It contains chambers, dining-halls, solars or upper chambers, and every appendage requisite to complete such a mansion. It is also provided with a handsome porch towards the court."

This description, unlike the early notices, implies that this great *Hospitium*, or *Diversorium*, was not a mere repair of old structures, but an entirely new one for hospitality alone. It faced the court, and was near the *Gloriet*. These characteristics apply completely to the Deanery, which also faces the great gardens of the Prior on the east side, and extends on the north to the stables and offices, which at the Dissolution were separately assigned to the Dean and Prebendaries. On the west it appears as a complete mansion, commanding the court.

It was perfectly natural, therefore, that this portion of the Prior's buildings should have been chosen by the first Dean, Nicholas Wotton, as his residence. He held the Deanery for twenty-six years, to the reign of Elizabeth, and was succeeded by Thomas Goodwyn, or Godwyn, in 1556, was a married man, and was promoted to the see of Bath and Wells in 1584. But Battely informs us² that, in this Dean's time, the houses belonging to the Deanery had been very much damaged by an accidental fire, and he left them, and the house

¹ *Goldston, 1495-1517. Novum quoque ædificium, vulgariter vocatum New Lodgyng, juxta antiquam Priorum mansionem vocatam Le Gloriet, satis pulchrum atque formosum, cum cameris, cœnaculis solariis et cæteris appendiciis idem ædificium concernentibus, cum porticu decenti versus curiam et cum omni apparatu ad ornatum dictæ mansionis pertinente, magnifice et laudabiliter consummavit.*

² P. 122, quoting a MS. of Somner.

in Chartham belonging to the Deanery, so dilapidated that, in the year following, he was threatened by the Chapter of this Church to be sued, unless he took care to put the same into repair. Hence, it is said, that he rebuilt the Deanery. His name, and the date (1570), recorded in stone on two heads of the house,¹ shewed, in Gostling's time, when and by whom it was built.²

The view of the Deanery given by Gostling represents the main body as a mansion-house, the front of which is surmounted as now by three triangular gables in contact, and a high-pitched roof.³ On the south, the house abuts against the tower at the south-west angle, as at present. Under the central gable is a porch, in the form of a semi-octagon. Above this porch Mr. Austin raised an oriel window in the days of Dean Lyall (1847 to 1857). The first floor is provided with a row of uniform large sash-windows, nine in number, of the early form that came in with the eighteenth cen-

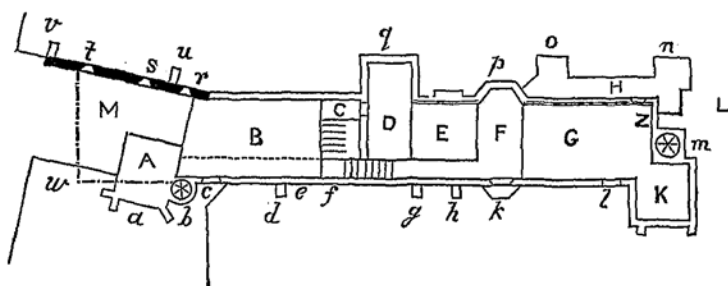


Fig. 18.—BLOCK PLAN OF THE DEANERY.

ture. Above this story the chamber windows appear, one in each gable, as usual.

This main body of the House manifestly stands on the

¹ Gostling, p. 150.

² This Dean surrendered the Cheker building to serve as a house for one of the six preachers, he having houseroom enough without it.—Gostling, p. 140.

³ The present gables are careful restorations of the ancient ones, which had been at the end of the last century replaced by a plain parapet.

site of the long house in the Norman drawing labelled Bath House and Chamber (*Balneatorium et Camera*).

Like that, its southern extremity is placed a little to the south of the direction of the north wall of the Necessarium, and it extends northwards to the middle of the east side of the Green Court.

From the date of the rebuilding in 1570, no alterations are recorded until the time of Dean Percy (c. 1820), who carried out changes by which the form and appearance of the north end of the west front, shewn in the view presented to Gostling's work by Dean Cornwallis, were altered with great loss of picturesque effect. In the above-mentioned engraving, the west front from the staircase window northward is left apparently in the form given to it by Goldston. It is in one story, raised upon vaults, and terminated by a projecting chamber (A) with buttresses, and provided with a two-light transomed Perpendicular window. A circular tower (b) with a newel stair, similar to that which still remains on the east side of the Prior's gateway, was placed at the junction of A and B.

The Dean's work was undertaken for the purpose of obtaining a more commodious dining-room. The original one was situated at the southern part of the building (in G), and the kitchens, with their appendages, servants' offices and their sleeping-rooms, partly arranged in and about the south end of G and in K, and partly extended into the space L, being probably portions of the kitchen offices of the ancient Infirmary.

Dean Percy fitted up his new and handsome Dining-room in the compartment B, beyond the great staircase, and by pulling down the small terminal building A, with some outbuildings beyond it belonging to the stables, obtained space for the erection of a set of new kitchens and servants' offices suitable to modern convenience, and contiguous to the new Dining-room.

The compartments A and B had been, previously to these changes, assigned to the Archbishop; but Dean Percy transferred his Grace to the old Dining-room at G. The present Dean has converted it into a Library, no rooms being now reserved for the Archbishop.

Under the floor of B is a long passage against the east wall, occupying nearly half the width. It is covered with a Norman waggon vault, the crown of which is nearly four feet below the floor of the present Dining-room. The remaining space under the floor to the west wall is occupied by the Dean's cellars, which are entered by a door (*c*) and steps downwards from the garden at *b*.

The eastern or garden front of the Deanery is more picturesque than the western. A square tower (*q*) projects from the north end of the main body of the House. On the first floor this tower contains a small room connected with the smaller Drawing-room. In this tower-room the late Mr. Austin inserted the fine old two-light Perpendicular window which belonged to the Cheker building (*vide* Fig. 16), and substituted in the wall of that edifice the copy in Caen stone which is now to be seen. This was done to please Lady Harriet Bagot, the wife of the Dean of that time, who happened to have a taste for ruins in landscape gardening, according to the fashion of that period, the effects of which may be seen in many parts of the Deanery and other gardens, where genuine old doorways, archways, and windows (obtained by the destruction of the remains of monastic offices, where, if left, they would have told their tale of the real use of these buildings), are now to be seen in impossible positions, inserted into walls and corners, where no buildings ever existed.

Returning now to the garden front, we find south of the above-mentioned tower an original oriel (*p*) in two stories, the lower one lighting the present Entrance

Hall (F), the upper one belonging to the great Drawing-room which extends on the first floor over E and F. On this floor the space G is divided into two or more bed-rooms, but formed a single chamber originally.

Against the east wall of this part an additional narrow structure (H) was built, apparently after the Dissolution, which is in two stories, is entered on each floor through the side of the oriel (*p*), and provides a passage into which doors are opened to give separate access to the rooms and chambers which now occupy the space G. In the monastic period this space G was probably undivided by partitions. A single light window, pointed, and without cusps, was discovered some years since in the east wall of G, proving that this was at first an external wall. An original corner tower is at the south end (*n*); another built by Mr. Austin is at (*o*).

Beyond the great tower (*q*) the east wall extends along the compartment B, and is now garnished with sash-windows. At the north angle of B, an ancient high wall completes the boundary of the garden. This wall retains three single-light windows (*r*, *s*, *t*), identical in form with those of the Cheker, the work of De Estria. These windows are now walled up, and the wall itself supported by two buttresses (*u*, *v*), which do not belong to its original structure, for the left-hand one partly covers the window *r*.¹

The wall does not lie in the same direction as the wall of the Deanery-house, and evidently belonged to an isolated building which appears to have occupied the place of the building in the Norman drawing which has no name attached to it, but is shewn by its low side-wall to have been a barn, and is situated against the corner where the old precinct wall is reflected at right angles, exactly in the position and bearing of the building of which the wall we are considering formed

¹ This is incorrectly drawn in the woodcut.

the east side, and was also part of the old precinct wall of the Convent.

The position of this originally isolated piece in the region appropriated to agricultural purposes, shews that it was the great hay-barn, "*magna grangia ad fenum*," included in the list of De Estria's repairs and rebuilding, 1285 to 1290; and probably also alluded to in the sentence, "*Y^e cornelofts and sellars under them adjoining to y^e west end of his (the Prior's) great gardens*," contained in the Dean's allotment. No portions of the other three sides of this structure remain. On part of the inside face of the wall above described low offices abut, and the remainder serves to enclose and conceal from the Deanery garden, Dean Percy's kitchen yards (at M), as formerly it did the stable yards. Hill's plan in 1680 shews coarsely the oriel-shaped porch on the west front of the Deanery, with the opposite oriel of the east front, and also the central garden tower (*q*), and the ancient wall of De Estria's barn, which is drawn with its proper deviation in bearing.

Wilkes letters the south part of the space G "*y^e D. hall*," the Dean's Hall, and indicates the lower flight of a staircase in the position of the present one.

CHAPTER VI.

HOSPITATE AND PRIVATE BUILDINGS OF THE CELERER.

This group of buildings are placed in a narrow irregular site, bounded on the south by the church, on the west by the Palace grounds, on the east by the west alley of the great Cloister, the Refectory, Kitchen court and its offices, and on the north by the Green Court. The principal buildings of this group are the *Cellarium* or Celerer's Lodging, the *Aula Hospitum*, Guest Hall or Celerer's Hall, the gatehouse, termed "gate between the Guest Hall and Kitchen" ("*Porta inter Domum Hos-*

Fig. 19.

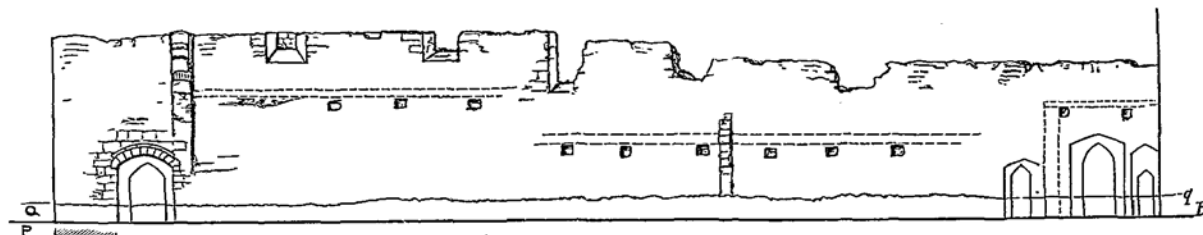
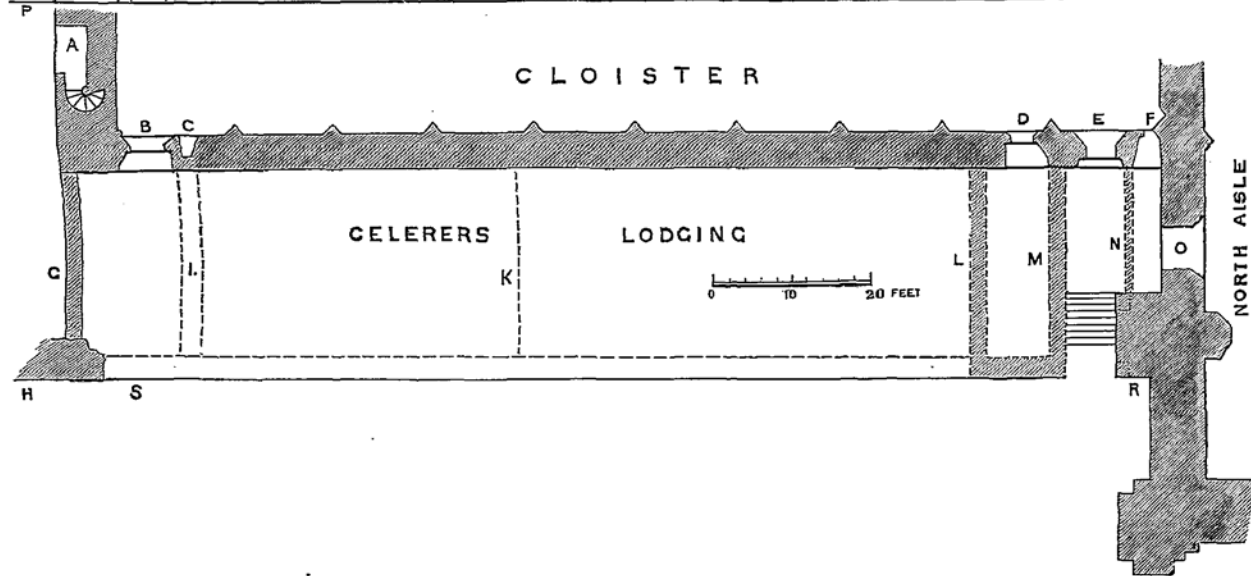


Fig. 20.



pitum et Coquinam"), or "Pentise gate," and, finally, the range of "Chambers for Hospitality" between the Kitchen and Green court. The south and east sides of the Guest Hall face a long, narrow, irregular court, which is bounded on the east by the wall of the Kitchen and of the passage from that to the Refectory. This court, for convenience, may be termed the "Celerer's court." Pilgrims seeking hospitality were conducted, after entering the Court gate, into the long covered alley which lined the west wall of the Green Court and was known as the "Pentise." It led directly to the Pentise gatehouse, which gave admission to this court and to all the other buildings above enumerated, which we will now proceed to examine in order, beginning from the south with the "Celerer's Lodging."

1. *The Celerer's Lodging, or Cellarium.*

The building termed the Celerer's Lodging lined the whole length of the west Cloister wall. This is certain, because this building was, as I have explained above (p. 11), retained by the King at the dissolution of the monastery, and afterwards transferred to the Archbishop. And the boundary wall between the north end of the site of this building and the Chapter ground is placed exactly at the outer north-west angle of the Cloister wall.

Nothing remains of this edifice, the work of Prior Chillenden, as already stated (at p. 44, above), except so much of its eastern wall as belongs to the Cloister itself. The subjoined Sketch (Fig. 19) and Plan (Fig. 20) will enable the general arrangement of it to be understood, and also the disposition of the passages to which the three doors grouped together at the south end of the Cloister gave entrance. The Sketch is an elevation of the inner face of the wall, which is in a rough and ruinous condition; the upper line shews the lower parts

of windows which were placed over the Cloister-roof. Beneath them are seen the mortices in the wall which carried the floor girders.

At the south end is the back of the doorway of the Cloister (B. in the Plan), through which Becket passed on the morning of his murder, as the present Dean of Westminster has so ably demonstrated in his 'Historical Memorials of Canterbury.'¹ The cloister face of this doorway is richly molded, and is the work of Chillenden. But it is remarkable that the rear-arch of this door, which is shewn in my elevation, is of Norman masonry, and therefore the actual archway under which the Archbishop passed upon that memorable occasion.

The account given by the Dean of the employment of this doorway on that morning, is as follows, slightly abridged. When Becket resolved to pass from his palace to the Cathedral, with his attendants,—

"They first attempted to pass along the usual passage... through the orchard, to the western front of the church; but finding court and orchard thronged with armed men, they turned through a room which conducted to a private door that was rarely used, and which led from the palace to the cloisters of the monastery. One of the monks ran before to force it, for the key was lost. Suddenly the door flew open, as if of itself; for two cellarmen of the monastery, whose lodgings were in that part of the building, ... hearing the tumult, flew to the cloister, drew back the bolt, and opened the door to the party from the palace. ... He passed along the northern and eastern cloister, and thus reached the door of the transept."²

But as the party-wall between the Archbishop and Convent was at that time the west wall (H R) of the Celerer's Lodging, it is evident that the Archbishop must have had a door in that wall, for example, at S in the Plan, through which he had an exclusive right of passage, in order to reach the Cloister-door B, which

¹ Page 60.

² Garnier, 71.

was an entrance common to the Convent and Archbishop. And it is probable the door S in the Archbishop's wall was the one which the Cellarman unbolted; and which was rarely used, for the door B must have been in constant use by the servants of the Convent.¹

The Cloister-wall we are examining has three large doors, all the work of one period, yet all presenting differences, either of form or moldings. But each of these various characters can be found in some other of the conventual doorways, and always in one that belongs to the works of Chillenden. Thus, beginning from the north, the Celerer's door at that end (B), and his next door at the other end (D), have segmental-pointed arch-heads, enclosed within a square order of moldings, and a square hoodmold.

The moldings of B have the same section as the arch which opens to the Lavatory Chamber in Chillenden's gallery. The moldings of D are cut from the identical templet employed for the south-east door of Chillenden's gallery. The design and moldings of the central door (E) of the three at the south end of the cloister, and those of the west door of the Infirmary Hall, are identical, but with a slight difference in the dimensions.² Both have pointed, continuous arches, with a square order of molding and a square hoodmold. Another copy of the same is fixed between the north transept and the choir-aisle. The small door F, at the south end, has only a single border of Perpendicular molding, and need not detain us.

From these examples, and other similar ones which I have discovered in these buildings, it appears that it

¹ It was walled up when the site was taken from the Chapter at the Dissolution. I have represented the doorway as being open, to shew the relation between the two arches.

² The Infirmary doorway and south transept doorway, for example, are both 4 ft. 10 in. wide, and the cloister-door is 5 ft. 2 in. wide.

was thought desirable to vary features of the same kind, such as these doorways, that were placed together, but that copies of the same designs might be employed in other buildings of the same group, at a distance.

At present, the wall at the back of the three contiguous doorways (D, E, F) presents a clean surface, and has a paved platform to give access to them, for the middle door is employed as an entrance to the Cloister from the churchyard. The partitions, which originally divided the space, as shewn in the Plan, have all disappeared. The platform is 2 feet 6 inches above the Cloister pavement, to which the descent is by steps. But the older plans, taken before the old Norman tower of Lanfranc was sacrificed, shew that the partition M, which enclosed the north side of the passage to the Archbishop's door, remained with steps, as shewn in my Plan, in which I have inserted the Norman tower, from Wild's accurate the plan of the Cathedral.

A partition must have been placed at N in the old time, for otherwise the door at F would have been superfluous. But with the partition that door supplies the monks with access from the cloister to the nave of the church, through the door at O.

It will appear in the account of the Archbishop's palace below, that a covered walk or pentise enabled him to pass from his own apartments, dryshod, to the slype that led to his cloister-door, E. This mode of gaining entrance to the church from the palace is, perhaps, that which is alluded to in the history of Becket's murder as the usual passage through the orchard to the western front of the church. It was through this door (E) that the knights forced their way into the cloister and advanced along the southern side to the entrance of the transept, as described in the graphic narrative already quoted.¹

¹ *Vide* 'Historical Memorials of Canterbury,' p. 62, and also Plate 3,

The girder-holes in the wall shew that there was, in the middle of the range of buildings, a lofty apartment, with low rooms beneath. At the north end the floor divided the wall into two nearly equal heights. The Cloister-door D, at the south end, probably opened to a vestibule, L M, with a staircase for the upper floor and doors to the ground-floor of the Celerer's Lodgings. The rooms below must have been lighted, if at all, by windows looking into the Archbishop's ground. In Dart's plan, a wall is marked at L as well as at M, but may have belonged to a temporary outhouse.

At C, I have indicated the section of the octagonal opening already described. But its termination on the west face of the wall is effectually stopped up.

In the elevation, P *p* is the level of the cloister pavement; Q *q* that of the accumulated ground behind it. A is the plan of the stair-turret and passage to it, in the thickness of the wall mentioned above (p.35). The inside of this wall retains the toothing of a partition wall at L (in the Plan). C is a thin wall built merely to separate the Convent and Palace lands at the Dissolution.

2. *Chillenden's Guest Chambers.*

To the Celerer's care was manifestly assigned, as their position shews, the long range of chambers over the Larder facing the Green Court, which is described in Chillenden's list, § 4, as "New chambers for hospitality next to the convent kitchen, with a new larder below," and in the Distribution document as "the whole lodging from the *Larder gate* to the *Pentise gate*, with the chambers there called Heaven and Paradise."¹ As the Pentise gate has two chambers, one above the other, ex-

which shews the relative positions of the Archbishop's Palace and the Celerer's Lodging.

¹ An Obituary quoted by Gosling (p. 398) records, with the date 1397, that W. Woghope made the chamber called *Heven*.

tended over the whole gatehouse, we may suppose the upper one to have been called "Heaven," and the lower, "Paradise."

Chillenden's building is on the south side of the Green Court, extending from the Norman Pentise gatehouse (69, Plate 3), which it touches at the west end, to the Larder gateway arch, which joins its east end. Like the "New Lodging" or Deanery, and the Cheker building, this structure consists of a ground floor, a first floor, and a second floor. The chambers of the latter were wholly contained in the roof. Its front is now broken by a projecting square turret, which is placed to the east of its centre. The repairs now carrying on have shewn this turret to be a structure of wood and plaster, standing on a base-story of brick, faced with flint chequer-work; the whole being plainly an intrusion of late work to provide an oriel for the great Drawing-room, which occupies about half of the space between this tower and the Pentise gatehouse, and is lined with wainscot panelling. The building has a high-pitched roof, framed ornamentally, so as to supply an open gallery for exercise from one end of the house to the other, perhaps with sleeping chambers or recesses on each side. Its tie-beams are the girders of the floor. Its collar-beams have side braces, and in the middle of the floor is a series of ornamental molded wooden king-posts, with bases and capitals, sustaining a long continuous rail under the collar-beams. Each post has four struts diverging from its capital to the rail and to the main rafters respectively. This framing is nearly the same as that of the house at Charney engraved in Parker's 'Glossary,' pl. 171. The date of the roof we are now considering, which is that of Chillenden's Priorate (1390-1411), will serve to fix the date of the Charney roof.

Judging from the arrangement of the Kitchen offices

compared with the descriptive mention of this house in the document as "new Guest Chambers, with a new Larder below," it may be inferred that the ground floor was nearly occupied by the Larder and Kitchen offices.

The first and second floors are now reached by a wooden flight of stairs, contained in a wing added to the building on its south side after the Dissolution, which also supplies additional chambers. These stairs rise from the Entrance Hall, which has a front door northwards. But it is probable that the guests originally entered the building by the archway in the gatehall of the Pentise Gate, and ascended by a vice or newel-staircase, now destroyed, to the upper chambers, as explained below.

This house blocked up the north window of the Convent Kitchen. As this window was originally open, it follows that the original buildings which bounded the north side of the Kitchen were of one story, if, indeed, that space were not an open court; for, as the Plan (Plate 3) shews, a stout wall still divides the lower story into two halves, of which the western is equal in length to the Kitchen, and the eastern was the ancient Larder, because it gave name to the gate to which it is contiguous.

The house itself now presents very nearly its ancient external appearance, preserving its roof, with many of its plain square-headed Perpendicular windows with mullions, and four-centred doorways; but a great portion of its length is concealed by the garden wall which now springs from the side of the turret and encloses from view more than half the western part of the house and the whole of the Pentise and Pentise gatehouse, which before the Dissolution were open to the court.

3. *Pentise Gatehouse and Celerer's Hall.*

The *Pentise Gate*, which presents itself next after Chillenden's Chambers, is a Norman gatehouse, and offers many points of great interest, which can only be understood by comparing it with other structures of the same kind, of which the Convent possesses two others in the Norman Court Gate and the Christchurch Gate (94, Plate 3) of the Cathedral Churchyard. This comparison will be facilitated by previously examining the general principles of arrangement of the gatehouses of domestic architecture, which, like those we are considering, are employed when the buildings are disposed about courts or quadrangles.

The entrance-passage through a gatehouse consists of two parts. First, the "Gateway" proper, which term expresses the arch or arches within and against which the gates themselves are hung, including the deep ornamental moldings on the exterior, which usually project considerably, forming a sheltered recess in front of the closed gates. These decorations exterior to the gates constitute the "portal" (*portail*, Fr.), which if extended so far outwards as to be covered with vaulting, becomes a "porch."

The second part of a gatehouse, which may be termed the "gate hall," is the space between the back of the gates and the arch which is the boundary of the entrance passage towards the court. This space is that in which the persons entering find themselves after passing through the gates. Like the entrance hall of an ordinary dwelling-house, it protects and governs the entrance by its gates, and shelters the persons who are seeking admission to the court or quadrangle, or preparing to quit it.

The gate hall is usually covered with a vault and is perfectly open to the court beyond, being bounded in

that direction by an arch less in height than the vault and in span than the breadth of the hall, only by such quantities as may be required for its ornamental moldings and piers. Such a hall manifestly requires no windows.¹

In the early gatehouses, of which the Court Gate and Pentise Gate are examples, the gateway arch is as high as the opposite arch of the gate hall, and, like that, is concentric with the vault. Its inner surface must be flat, to enable the doors to shut against it. But the doors hung at the back of so high an arch must have been square-headed and no higher than the impost of the archway, for if they had been cut to the arch shape above, the curved vault of the hall would have prevented them from folding against the side walls. The semicircular space of the arch above the doors may therefore have been filled up by iron gratings, or by a transom or flat arch, with a tympanum above. This accounts for the prevalence of tympanums in the early doorways.

The tympanum was afterwards got rid of by making the molded gateway arch so much lower than the vaults within, that the top of the arch-shaped door should be at or below the level of the springing of the vaults behind, and thus it could be folded against the side walls without interfering with them.

On the same principle, arched doorways in thick walls have a wider and higher recess constructed behind the doorway and arched or vaulted over-head, generally with a segmental pointed arch, so arranged that the arch head of the door, when opened, will pass clear of this higher vault surface. This recess I have termed the "rear vault"² of the door or window, for the same principle applies to windows.

A porch, like the gate hall, is a chamber with doors at one end and an open arch at the other. But they differ in that the porch is placed in front of the doors and the gatehall behind them.

² *Arrière voussure* in French; vide my 'Architectural Nomenclature' (1844), in which I first developed the principle of its arrangement.

The entrance archway is always of sufficient width to admit carriages, or large parties of pedestrians, horsemen, or processions, and is necessarily closed with a pair of gates. For the admission of single persons a "wicket" is provided. This term is applied to a small door hinged in a doorway pierced through one of the great doors. Such wickets may be seen in daily use in all the gateway doors of the Colleges in the Universities and other collegiate buildings. But in later examples a small doorway, termed a "postern," is placed at the side of the great archway. This occurs in the Christchurch Gatehouse, at the entrance of the Cathedral Churchyard at Canterbury (94, Plate 3), and was introduced also into the Norman Court Gate (Fig. 31, page 144, below) in the following manner, probably in the course of Chillenden's repairs:—The Norman gate-arch was closed by a wall, which leaves its outer part and ornamental moldings free, but divides the entrance into a small pointed arch for a postern door, and a larger four-centred one, with gates for use when required. The moldings of these inserted arches abut against the ancient piers without contracting the original opening, except by the central pier.

The late Mr. Austin repaired the open Norman eastern archway of the Court gatehall by erecting beneath it a copy of Chillenden's double western arches, omitting the door and gates.

Gate halls in general have a door in the side wall, which opens to a lateral chamber occupied by the porter. As gatehouses generally form part of a range of building, this porter's lodge finds its place within their walls.

One or two stories of chambers may be placed above the gate hall, with ornamental windows, which are employed to give architectural character to the entrance, and may serve to watch the persons who seek admission

or observe the proceedings of those who are within the courts of the establishment. But these chambers above the gate hall are generally employed for purposes not connected with the entrance or exit below, and form a part of the suites of rooms in the ranges of buildings of which the gatehouse forms a part. The gate hall coincides in level with the ground story. The chamber floor above it is ordinarily raised more or less higher than the first floor of the adjacent buildings, but not more than can be accommodated by a few steps.

We may now turn to the Pentise Gate and the Celerer's Hall to which it is attached.

Documents quoted by Somner¹ shew that this gate was, in 1382, called the Inner Gate next the Guesten Hall, "*Porta interior juxta Aulam Hospitum*," and had a chamber near it, appropriated to the "Keeper of the Inner gate." We have seen that this inner gate, at the time of the Dissolution, had acquired the name of the *Pentise gate*, from the long Pentise, or wooden ambulatory, built by Prior Chillenden to connect it with the Court Gate.

The Norman remains of the Celerer's Hall are scanty, but extremely interesting. In Plate 2 its plan is delineated in block, but in Plate 3 in detail.

The east wall of the lower story remains entire, as well as the lower part of the return walls, or gables, at the south and north ends, by which the dimensions may

¹ By this document, dated 1382, the Prior and Convent make a donation of the office of Keeper of the inner gate to the Servant and Esquire (of the Steward of the Guesten Hall), with the Chamber belonging to the said Keeper. "*. . . Custodia portæ interioris juxta Aulam Hospitii servienti et armigero suo, cum camera dicti custodis.*"—Somner, pp. 111, 112. The Norman drawing being unknown to Somner, he erroneously supposes the name *Aula Hospitum* to mean the North Hall, next to the Green Court Gate. In a list of officers under the Celerer (App. Somner, p. 36, no. xxxv.) the following occur:—"Senescallus aulæ hospitum; Janitor portæ aulæ; garcio ejus; Janitor portæ exterioris curiæ; Janitor portæ cimiterii; Hostiarius claustrii; garcio ejus."

be obtained. According to my measurements, the outer length of the building is 120 feet, the distance between the walls at the south end 22 feet 6 inches. The outer face of its east wall is decorated at the basement with a plain Norman arcade of nine arches, resting on pilasters, each arch of a single order, with an edge-bowtell and hoodmold. The pilasters also have edge-shafts and simple flower capitals (*vide* Figs. 21, 23, 24, 30).

At the north-east angle is a square turret, containing a spiral staircase (9, 10, Fig. 21). A plain circular arch, the portal of the Pentise Gatehouse, of 12 feet span and 8 feet deep, abuts against its eastern face, which is of the same breadth; the eastern abutment of this arch is a plain, strong pier. The arch is of a single order, with a plain impost mold, and is the "Inner Gate next the Guesten Hall" above mentioned, but in the Norman drawing is inscribed, "Porta inter Domum Hospitum et Coquinam." The drawing, however, merely represents an immense pair of square doors, like those of a modern coach-house, and preposterously exaggerated in size with respect to the other buildings.¹ The archway and the stair-turret are apparently of one piece of work with the Celerer's Hall.²

The eastern abutment wall of the arch is continued southwards, and is pierced by a Norman zigzag arched doorway (6, Fig. 21), which led behind the Convent Kitchen to the Larder and offices. The Norman Kitchen (as stated above, p. 37) was taken down and rebuilt, probably on a larger scale, between 1338 and 1370, and was, in its latter form, forty-seven feet square internally. The great Norman Portal gave a direct entrance to the Celerer's Court, as my plan (Plate 3) shews.

¹ Measured by the scale of the church, they would be 35 feet wide and 45 feet high.

² Figs. 21 to 30 give complete plans and details of this Gatehouse and its connection with the adjacent buildings.

The passage is continued southward under two severies of later Norman vaulting covering the Gate Hall, of which the above-mentioned archway is the Portal (Fig. 21), and the transverse arch (2, 3) that terminates these

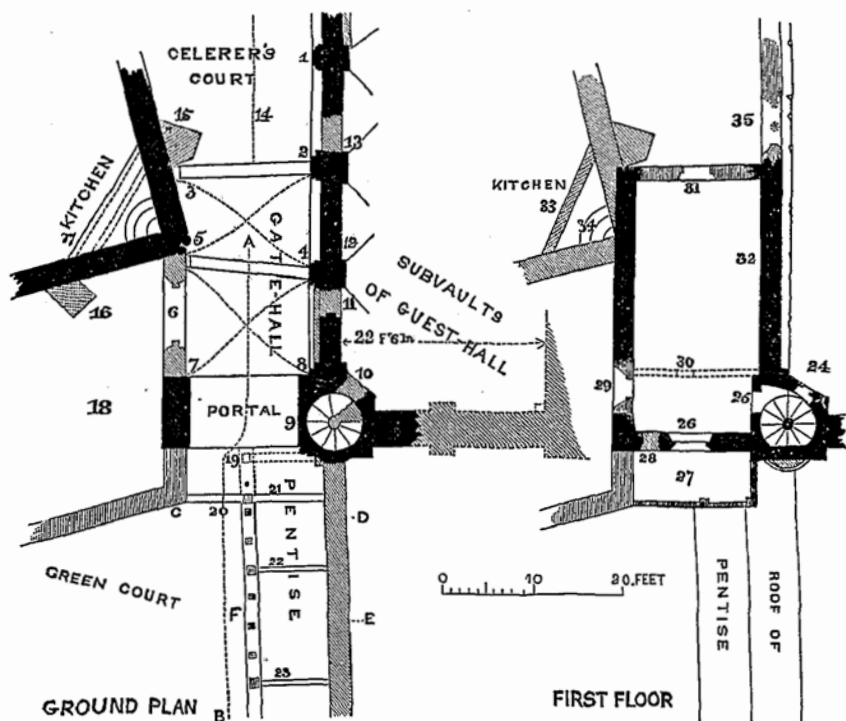


Fig. 21. PLANS OF THE PENTISE GATEHOUSE. Fig. 22.

severies to the south carries a Norman wall (as shewn in Fig. 30), which indicates that the vaulting had a chamber constructed above it which, together with it, formed a complete Gatehouse, of the ordinary form described above. Remains of the Norman north wall of this chamber, which had a central window, exist above the great portal, but are concealed by the subsequent timber front, and will be described below. The remainder of the wall of the Celerer's Hall, or Domus Hospitum, is ornamented with the arcade already described.

A closer examination of the vaults of the entrance passage or gatehall shews that the transverse ribs and groined vaulting, although Norman, were added some time after the portal archway and the side wall of the Celerer's Hall had been finished. The lateral arcades and pilasters of the two vaulted severies on the west side of the passage are exactly the same as those of the remainder of the wall (*vide* Fig. 30). The two broad, transverse ribs of these vaults are supported on stone imposts, inserted into the wall immediately above the imposts of the arcade, and projecting over them, like corbels, to carry the first voussoirs (*vide* Fig. 24). The groins are set up upon inserted corbels (Fig. 23), or start from blocks sunk into the walls,—evidently some time after the arcades and deep entrance portal were completed.

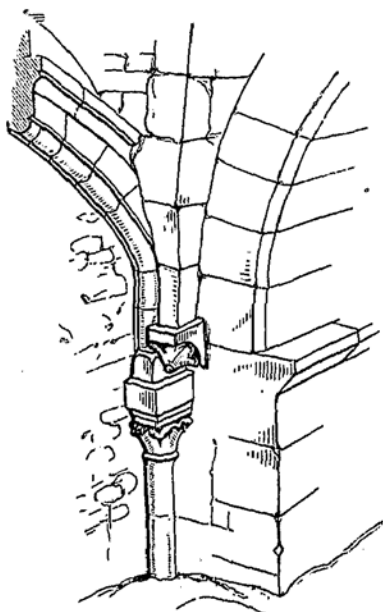


Fig. 23.—INSERTED CORBEL AND VAULT AT M, Fig. 24.

The east side of the vaulted passage is bounded partly

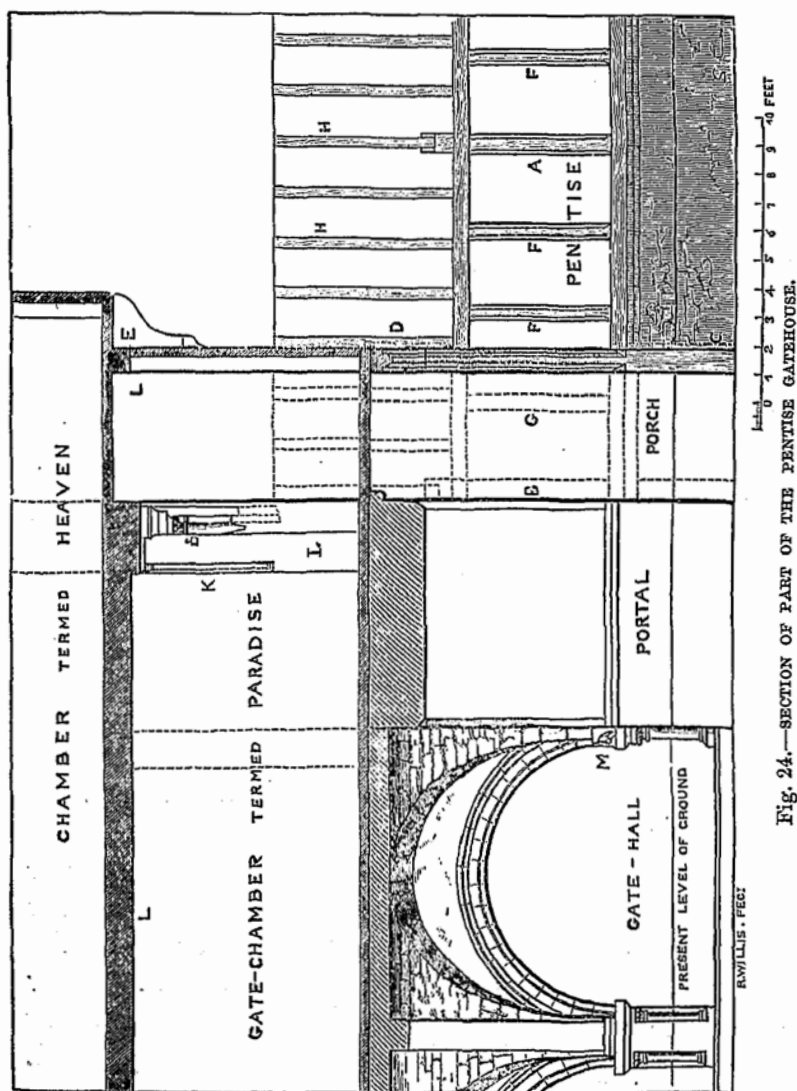


FIG. 24.—SECTION OF PART OF THE PENTISE GATEHOUSE.

by the wall of the Kitchen offices, with the above-mentioned Norman zigzag arch (6, Fig. 21), and partly by the wall at the angle of the Norman Kitchen, which was afterwards employed for the later Kitchen, and then received the buttresses, of which the lower parts (15, 16, Fig. 21) remain.

But these walls are not parallel to the west wall of

the passage and not in the same direction, as Fig. 21 shews. Also the transverse arch (4, 5) of the intruded vault is necessarily built obliquely across the passage, resting on a corbel-stone inserted above the abacus of the arcade at 4, and directed so as to clear, at the east impost, the Norman doorway at 5. The second transverse arch (2, 3), which completes the vaulted passage, rests in the same way upon the impost (2) and on an inserted corbel in the wall of the kitchen (at 3).

These facts shew that the Celerer's Hall, when first built, stood completely free of the Kitchen, as the Norman drawing delineates them. The deep Gateway or Portal joined the stair-turret of the Celerer's Hall, as now, but merely carried a pair of gates hinged against its southern face, which may therefore have been square-headed, as in the Norman drawing, which represents their south aspect, as is evident from the position of the wicket and the gable above the gates. The conversion of this into a complete Gatehouse, with an upper chamber over a vaulted Gate Hall, was an afterwork, but yet in the Norman time, and carried out in the manner described above.

The zigzag arch mentioned above supplies a passage from the Kitchen to the Gate Hall, and also from the Gate Hall to Chillenden's Chambers (18); and on the opposite side of that Hall, a doorway (11, Fig. 21), now walled up, led to the subvaults of the Celerer's Hall, or Guesten Hall, as this building is now generally called. The Porter's Lodge may have been fitted up either on the east or west side of the Gate Hall,—that is, either in the enclosed space within the zigzag arch or in the subvaults.

But the door to the subvaults gave access to the spiral staircase or vice contained in the square turret at the north-east angle of the Guest Hall. This vice was originally entered by a door in the angle of the subvaults

(10, Fig. 21), which was walled up when the site of that Hall passed into the King's hands and subsequently to the Archbishop at the Dissolution.¹

The turret itself is distinguished by a peculiar caprice of construction of which I know no other example, and will therefore endeavour to explain. The view of this turret in Fig. 29 shews two curved projections from its north face, which appear to be the outsides of niches or blind oriels. Their real nature is shewn by the plan and section annexed (Figs. 25 and 26), in which minor details are omitted. The turret in this section is supposed to be cut by a transverse vertical plane passing through the centre of the circular stair-well in the direction N.S. The eastern half of the turret walls are removed, as shewn by the shading of the plan; but the steps themselves of this eastern half remain undisturbed.

The plan shews that the turret is bounded externally by flat surfaces on the west, east, and south sides; but on the north side it bulges out with a cylindrical surface concentric with the stair-well,

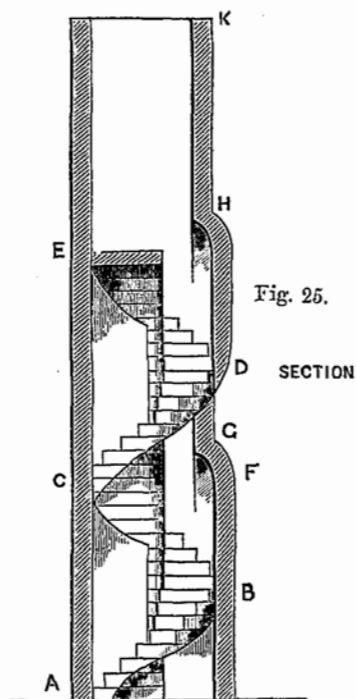


Fig. 25.

SECTION

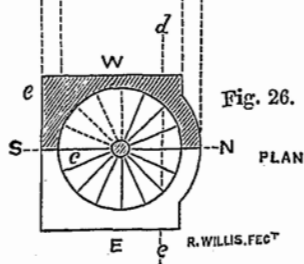


Fig. 26.

PLAN

¹ Access to the bottom of these stairs was afterwards obtained by breaking a door into the turret from the Portal arch (at 9). But this was done long after the Gatehouse had merged into the Prebendal House.

which might have been carried up continuously to the top, but are interrupted by flat surfaces at G D and H K, the inner faces of which coincide with the dotted line *de* of the plan. The effect of this construction will be understood by following the course of a person entering the tower at the bottom by a door at the south-west corner. He would begin the ascent with the step *c* and with his face to the east, and proceed upwards to B, C, D, and E in succession. When passing the side B F, the semidome F G of the niche is high enough to clear the head of a tall man; but the flat surface D G merely serves to support the ends of the steps, and being on the opposite side to the person at C, does not offer obstruction to his passage. Similarly the passenger when at D is received in the shallow niche D H, and when he reaches the upper landing is completely clear of the flat wall K H. It is difficult to discover the reason for the introduction of this device.

Above the original doorway at the base of this vice, and at the level of the floor of the Guest Hall, is another doorway (24, Fig. 22), by which that Hall was reached from below. Ascending a little higher we come to a third doorway (25), which opens on the floor of the Paradise chamber over the Gate Hall at its north extremity, which lies over the deep portal. Before the vaulted Gate Hall was added, this doorway merely led to a platform or a small chamber over the Portal, which the Norman drawing represents with a gabled roof, apparently constructed of timber-work.

Re-entering the vice and ascending it we arrive at another doorway, which opened westward into a gallery or passage formed in the thickness of the north gable wall of the Guest Hall, of which only a small ruined portion remains, as shewn in Fig. 29.

The two doorways above described as opening from the vice to the floors of the Guest Hall and chamber over

the Gate Hall, respectively, provided an easy communication between these two apartments. It appears probable, therefore, that the latter may have been employed as a withdrawing-room to the Guest Hall from the beginning. When Chillenden's Chambers were built in contact with the east wall of this Pentise Gatehouse, the height of this withdrawing-room was reduced, and a second room built above it in the manner described below (Ch. VII. sect. 1). The pointed door of communication from the first floor of that building was then made to enable the Guests residing in the Chambers to reach the Guest Hall through this withdrawing-room (then named *Paradise*), which thus became part of the suite of chambers. Similarly a door of communication from the roof-floor of Chillenden's building was made to the new upper or Heaven-chamber of the gatehouse, from which a door led to the upper landing of the vice (E, Fig. 25), and thus downwards to the Guest Hall. These chambers thus became naturally included in the House of the seventh Prebendary at the Dissolution.

We must now return to the description of the Celerer's Hall or Guest Hall. It has been shewn that the basement wall is ornamented with an arcade, of which the two arches next to the Norman Gateway arch were absorbed in the Gate Hall. Beyond these, in the open space of the Celerer's Court, the arcade is continued in a series of six equal arches along the east wall southwards, a seventh narrower arch is succeeded by a doorway (68, Plate 3), beyond which two more arches terminate the series.

This doorway is adorned with sculptured work, now patched and dilapidated; but when in a more perfect condition was described by Somner, writing before the year 1640, as, "A fair door, over which is cut in the stonework the resemblance of the Holy Ghost, in the Dove's form, descending on our Saviour; and under his

feet the statue of an Archbishop (haply the Founder) in his pontificals."¹ When Somner wrote, this hall was perfect, but was in the hands of the Archbishop.

Hooked stone corbels² are fixed in the wall above the arcade and door, and shew that a roofed ambulatory was provided for the shelter of persons passing from the Court gate to this ornamental entrance doorway through the Pentise Gate.

The western or inner face of this wall has, at its southern extremity, two recessed arches of carefully finished Norman masonry within, corresponding with the two last arches without. The thin walls which close them now contain windows of pointed form. The southern gable is, with the exception of the bases and lower parts of the piers and walls, a piece of patch work of old fragments, employed merely to make good the party-wall between the Cathedral precincts and the Archbishop's land. But the lower parts of the piers shew that this end wall was provided within with finished Norman arches, like those of the western face of the side-wall. Also these Norman arches exhibit no appearance of the springing of vaults between them. It must be inferred from these particulars that this south portion of the building corresponding to the doors and arches was a vestibule of considerable height.

But the remainder of the inner face of this wall appears to have received a series of vaults, forming the usual substructure of monastic buildings, and sustaining the floor of the Hall. The springing of these vaults is easily seen at the north end, against the stair-turret³ (Fig. 29); and above, on the level of the first floor,

¹ Somner, p. 110.

² One of these is shewn above the arcade in Fig. 30.

³ In late years a great accumulation of garden-earth has been raised against the west or inner face of this north end, concealing and obliterating the remains of projecting piers which were visible when my plans and sketches were made in 1847.

the doorway remains which gave entrance to the Hall from the turret-stairs. Along the middle of the wall this springing is obliterated by a facing of flints applied to repair it in modern times. From these indications we may infer that the above-mentioned south vestibule contained a flight of steps, conducting the guests who entered the building through the ornamental door from the Celerer's Court to the floor of the Hall.

This Hall, it will be observed, is, at its south end in convenient proximity to the Convent Butteries and Celerage, beneath the great Refectory or Frater; and also, at its other extremity, is in communication with the Convent Kitchen.

The south-east angle of the Celerer's Hall is opposite to the north-west angle of the Refectory, and these two angles are connected by a segmental arch, about 26 feet span and 4 feet wide, of molded bricks. This arch lies in the direction of the end-wall of the Hall, and meets the Refectory diagonally between its corner buttresses. The upper line of the arch nearly corresponds to the floor of the Celerer's Hall, and also to the level of the old floor of the Refectory, both having been raised upon subvaults. It may therefore have carried a covered passage for direct access from one to the other.¹

In the Norman drawing (*vide* Plates 1 and 2), a short cloistered alley is formed in the south-east angle of the Celerer's Court, and is labelled "Locutorium;" its two branches extend, the one along the back-wall of the Kitchen passage, the other along the wall of the butteries. This cloister is drawn with simple arches resting

¹ In Gostling's time, this arch was backed on the south side by a wall which, as Wilkes's plan shews, served to enclose a separate garden between it and the great Cloister-wall. He tells us it was an alcove, so much like a chimney that it was often looked upon as having been built for that purpose; but he gives various reasons against this opinion, without venturing to supply one of his own.

on isolated pillars, and has been described above, under the head of "Refectory and Kitchen Court." (Ch. IV. sect. 3.)

CHAP. VII.

GREEN COURT.

1. *The Pentise.*

This was a roofed alley, built against the west boundary wall of the Green Court, in contact with the Porter's Lodge of the Court Gate at its north end, and with the front wall of the Pentise Gatehouse at its south end, so as to provide a sheltered passage from the city entrance of the Convent to that Gatehouse, which, as we have seen, is the portal of the Celerer's domain.

It is a wooden structure of the simplest form, but unmistakably mediæval in character. The Court wall is its western boundary; its eastern is a dwarf wall, capped with a course of masonry, upon which rests a wooden sill. The height of this wall above the ground is diminished by the great accumulation of soil, to about two feet at its southern end, but must originally have stood between four and five feet above the surface. The width of the alley between the two walls is eight feet.

The dwarf wall carries a wooden colonnade of plain chamfered posts, framed into the sill below (Fig. 24); sustaining a long plate or rail above, corresponding to a similar one on the wall of the Court. The roof is a high pointed one, with eaves discharging its rainwater into the Convent Court on one side and the Archbishop's Ground on the other. The height of the wooden colonnade from the top of the dwarf wall to the top of the upper plate is six feet.

The framing of the roof consists of principal and intermediate trusses. The principal trusses (Fig. 28) are placed at intervals of twelve feet, from centre to centre,

dividing the length of the Pentise into severies, and are constructed as follows:—

A tie-beam is framed into the wall plate at its west end, and into the similar plate or rail which is carried by the posts: at its east end, the tie is slightly raised in the middle, and is supported by two braces, curved below, so as to form portions of a semicircle struck from

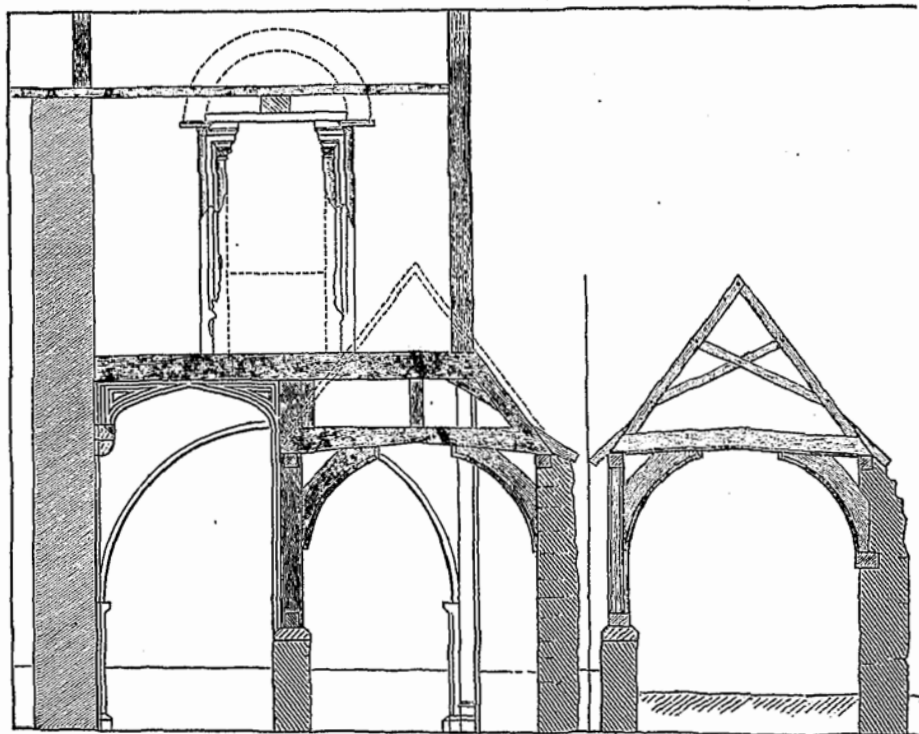


Fig. 27.—ELEVATION OF NORTH GABLE ON THE LINE C D, Fig. 21.

Fig. 28.—SECTION OF PENTISE AT F E, Fig. 21.

a centre, which has a radius of four feet. These braced tie-beams firmly connect the open colonnade of the Pentise with the wall of the Court. The truss is completed by a slighter frame above the tie-beam, for the support of the covering materials of the roof. This slighter frame consists of two rafters, connected by a pair of intersecting braces, and framed to the tie-beam.

The intermediate trusses are exactly similar to this slighter frame, but the feet of their rafters are framed to the wall plate and rail, as they have no tie-beam. Six intermediate trusses are placed between each pair of principal trusses. Every principal truss rests directly over a post of the colonnade, which is made rather stouter than the intermediate posts. But there is no relation between the latter and the intermediate trusses, for there are six of these trusses and three of the posts between each principal post and truss, as the elevation (Fig. 24) and plan (Fig. 21) shew. The actual roof-covering is omitted altogether in the sketches.

To understand the junction of the Pentise with the Pentise Gatehouse, we must examine its present condition, which will shew us that the north front of that Gatehouse, which up to the end of the fourteenth century was entirely visible from the Green Court, became completely masked by the addition of the timber building now standing, the front (E, D, C, Fig. 24) of which is not only six feet in advance of the Norman wall (B), but has a second floor (L, E) placed over the original Gatehouse chamber, which floor overhangs the timber front below at E. The whole length of this second floor is covered with a long roof, finished with projecting eaves (shewn in Figs. 29 and 30). Thus the venerable stone Norman Gatehouse was converted to its present aspect, which resembles a picturesque fifteenth century grange of studwork. The exact construction and manner in which this additional structure is connected with the ancient masonry and Pentise, is shewn by the section (Fig. 24), and the lower part of the timber frame of the front is shewn in elevation (Fig. 27).

The Pentise is abruptly cut short to receive it, and the form of the frame is designed in such a way as to support its truncated extremity. The floor of the ancient upper chamber is extended beyond the face of the wall

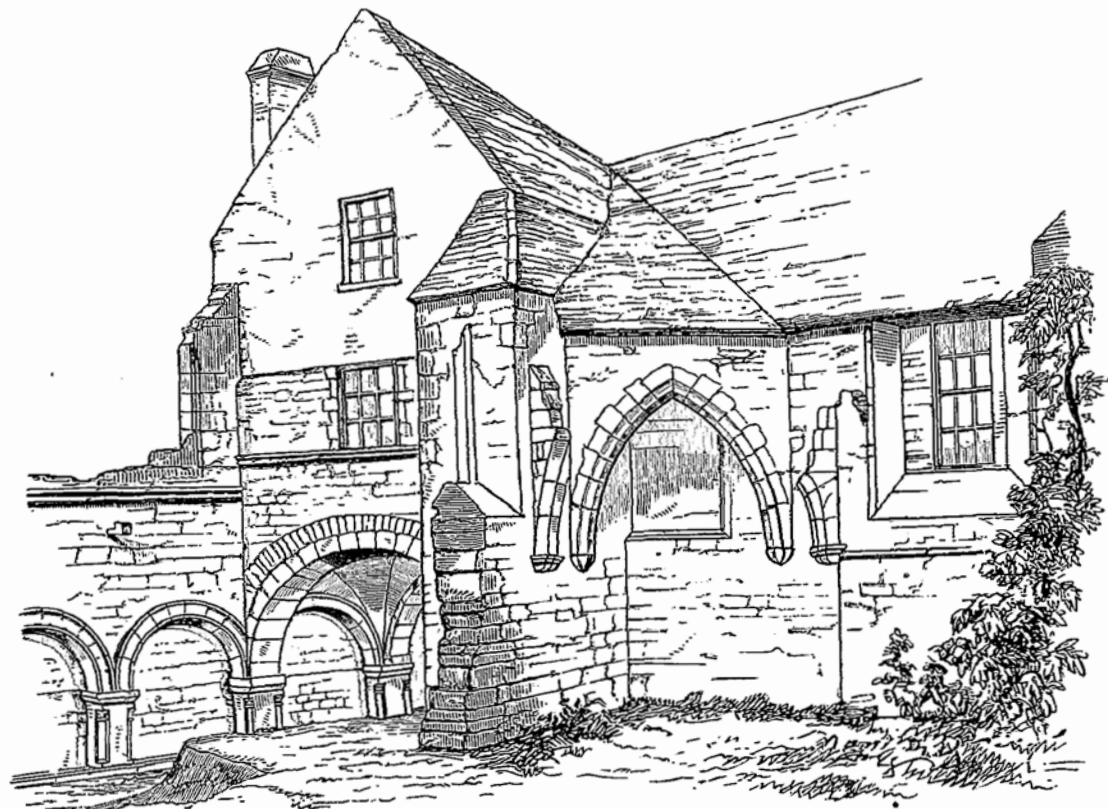


Fig. 30.—VIEW OF THE SOUTH GABLE OF THE PENTISE GATEHOUSE, WITH REMAINS OF THE KITCHEN.

to meet this timber frame, by which it is supported at D (Fig. 24); and thus a small closet, thirteen feet by five, is obtained, which at present has two sash windows in front.

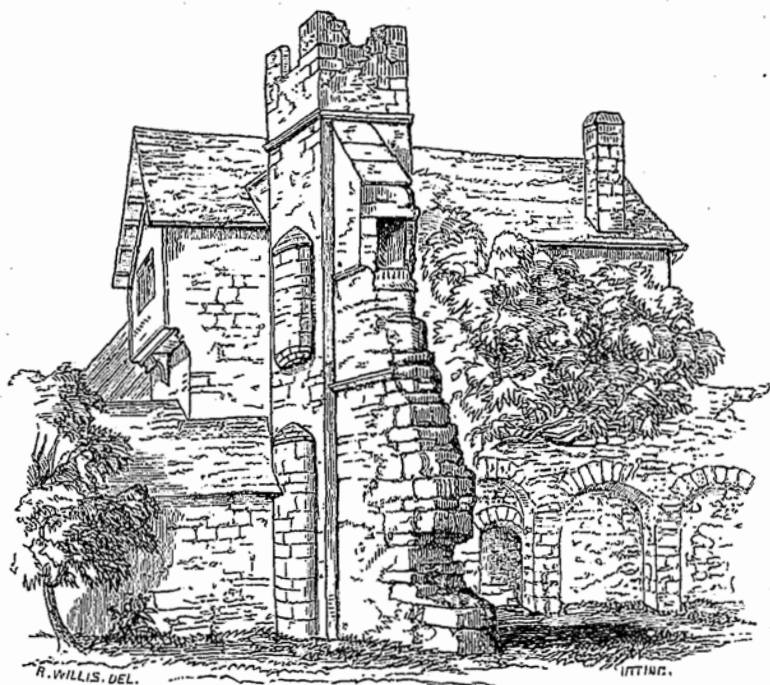


Fig. 29.—VIEW OF THE PENTISE GATEHOUSE, FROM THE NORTH-WEST, IN THE PALACE GROUNDS.

Before these changes this upper chamber was much higher and had probably an open roof. But this was now removed, in order to gain a second-floor chamber. The Norman north and south gables of this chamber were ruthlessly cut down to the level of this floor, which is sustained by them and carried outwards, resting on the top of the timber frame, and projecting beyond it, so as to form an overhanging gable, with brackets below. The lower part of the original Norman north wall of this first-floor chamber remains undisturbed, excepting that the sill wall of the window has been pulled down

to convert it into a doorway, the lower part of the shafts mutilated, and the arch-head of the window, indicated by dotted lines in Fig. 27, entirely destroyed.

That the Pentise, when first constructed, was carried up to the wall of the Gatehouse, is manifest from the following considerations. We have seen that the Pentise is divided into equal severies, each twelve feet in length, by principal posts and roof-trusses. Now, the southernmost of these principal frames (A, Fig. 24) is fixed at seven feet only from the framed front (C D) of the wooden house against which the Pentise now terminates, and the last intermediate post (F) is only a foot from this frame. Thus the last severy of the Pentise is abruptly truncated in its length in a manner that could not have been the work of the original builders. But referring to the Plan (Fig. 21), in which 22, 23 are two principal trusses of the Pentise roof, including one severy, it will be seen that the distance of 22 from the face of the Norman arch is precisely sufficient to contain another such severy. It may be concluded, therefore, that the Pentise when first set up was simply carried up to the face of the masonry, and terminated there, in the manner shewn by the dotted lines in the Section (Fig. 24) and Plan (Fig. 21). The dwarf wall was continued up to the face line of the Norman portal, dividing the archway into two halves, for the persons entering from the Pentise or from the open Court respectively. The last principal post (B, Fig. 24) stood at the end of the dwarf wall, and the roof of the Pentise was carried on to join the face of the Norman wall and turret, as indeed the western half of it still does (Fig. 29). Thus, the gable wall of the Gatehouse, with its ornamental Norman window over the portal, was not hidden at first.

It must be inferred that the order in which the works we are considering (namely, Chillenden's range of chambers, the long Pentise, and the substitution of the Para-

dise and Heaven chambers for the single Norman chamber of the Gatehouse) were carried on in the following order:—

The Pentise was first built and brought up complete to the Norman face of the Pentise gatehouse, at that time unaltered.

Next Chillenden's range of chambers was taken in hand, and it became manifest that additional space might be obtained by cutting down the north and south walls of the Norman chamber (perhaps ruinous) to the level of the upper floor or roof of Chillenden's building, so as to allow of this floor being extended over the chamber below. At the same time the porch and projecting elongations of the two new chambers above it were constructed, by which the Pentise was truncated in the awkward manner described above.

After the erection of the projecting timber front, the space below became a porch in front of the Norman portal arch, which received the passengers from the Pentise or the court as before.

In the present state of the House, the south end of the Pentise is employed as a shed for various domestic offices. The space occupied by the vaulted Gatehall, its portal, and the porch, shorn of about three feet of its original height by the accumulation of the ground, is now closed at both ends, and converted into a servants' hall and scullery,—a fate which so valuable and ancient an example of masonic methods does assuredly not deserve, but which, after all, may be preferable to a damaging restoration. The Turret Vice has become the back staircase to the chambers above, being entered from the servants' hall by the breach in the wall already mentioned.

The distance from the Norman face of the Pentise Gatehouse to the south side of the Norman Court Gate is about two hundred and forty feet, which, as each

severy of the Pentise occupies twelve feet, would give twenty severies in all. The exact mode of its junction with the latter Gatehouse is described below.

In Chillenden's List (sect. 23) we find, under the head of Repairs in the Curia or Green Court, "Certain repairs of the Celerer's Hall, with a *new passage* to the Gatehouse of the Curia and a repair of that Gatehouse."¹ His repairs of the Celerer's Hall have vanished with the destruction of the upper story of that edifice, but the jamb of a Perpendicular window, close to the south gable of the gatehouse (Fig. 30; and 35, Fig. 22), remains. The "new passage" is plainly the Pentise, and the "repair of the Court Gatehouse" applies to the upper story and the inserted gateway arches described below.

2. Court Gatehouse.

In the course of our survey we have now passed in detail and order through every part of the precinct, excepting the north end of the west side of the Green Court, and its north side. The Pentise along the west side has led us to the Court Gatehouse, already partly described (p. 124 above), beyond which is the North Hall, apparently erected, or at least commenced at the same time with it.

The "Court Gate" (plan, Fig. 31) is an excellent specimen of a pure Norman gatehouse, but has unfortunately lost its original upper chamber, that having been rebuilt by Chillenden.

The east and west faces of the Gatehouse in the Norman portion are flat, and have no projecting buttresses or turrets. The portal or gateway is a simple semicircle, ornamented in front by two shallow orders of shafts carrying narrow sculptured moldings. The flat

¹ "Quodammodo reparatio aule celerarii cum nova via ad Portam Curie, et reparatio ejusdem porte."

spandrel of the arch on each side has a shallow, arch-headed pannel and a circular pannel, bordered with zigzag.¹ The soffit of the gateway arch is plain and deep.² The Gate Hall is vaulted with a plain waggon vault, divided into two severies by a plain, broad, transverse rib, springing from pilasters of the same dimensions.

The outer walls of Chillenden's upper chamber are plain, and it has at the west end a high perpendicular window of two lights, with a transom, and at the east a low window of six lights—a restoration, apparently, of the old one. Its roof timbers consist of plain tie-beams, with curved braces below at each end in the usual manner, carrying a flat roof slightly raised in the middle. This chamber was originally reached by a staircase from the floor of the North Hall, which still remains.

The Porter's Lodge of the Court Gate was a subsidiary building of Perpendicular date, on the south side, as shewn in the Plan (Fig. 31), and entered by a pointed doorway (D) from the Gate Hall. Its eastern wall (C) retains a small portion of the south wall. This exhibits a fragment of Perpendicular molding, apparently belonging to a doorway. These remains are enclosed

¹ In the Norman drawing circular openings are shewn in the gables or the north-west transept of the Chapter House, the Dormitory, and the Brewhouse and Granary, where we find an arch headed slit or pannel, flanked by two circular pannels or openings. The pediment of the Gatehouse we are considering is drawn with a two-light window and three of these circular pannels, which, although in all these cases simply delineated as round black spots, are in all probability intended for such pannels as those now remaining, which may have been originally openings to light the spandrels of the vault within.

² The entire depth of the portal is seven feet six inches, of which five feet three inches is plain soffit. The span of the arch is but two feet less than the width of the Gate Hall behind it, which is seventeen feet eight inches. The entire length of this gatehouse from east to west is thirty-six feet; the lengths of the Pentise Gatehouse and of the Christchurch Gatehouse, thirty-one feet and twenty-seven feet, and the breadth of their halls, fifteen feet and nineteen feet. The deep, plain, waggon vaulted portals of the two Norman gates assimilate them to the Gatehouse of the Abbaye aux Dames at Caen, founded by Lanfranc. (*Vide* Pugin's 'Normandy.')

in the house now assigned to the Auditor. Somner's Note to the 6th Stall in the Distribution Document ('Appendix,' No. VIII.), tells us that under the Court Gate, southwards, was not only a door opening into the

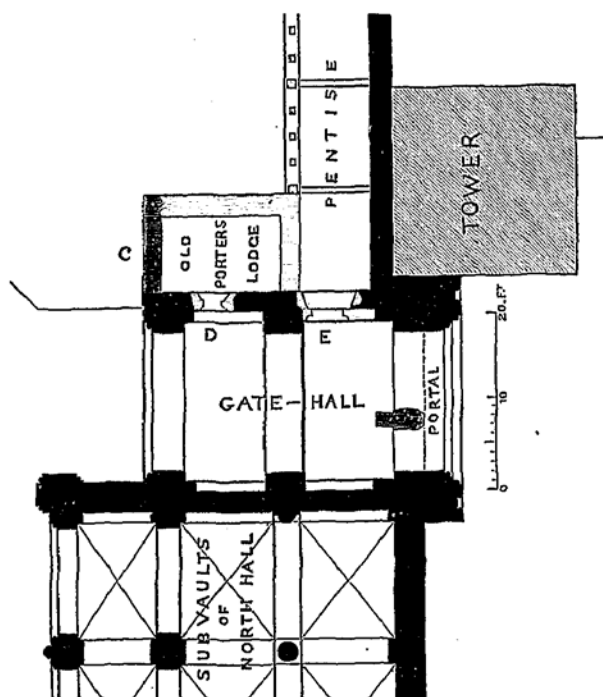


Fig. 31.—PLAN OF COURT GATE, ETC.

then Porter's Lodge, but also another door (E) opening into that long entry or Pentise. This doorway still remained when I drew the plan Fig. 31, and was only lately removed. It was a pointed arch, with a single hollow molding, like those of the inserted gate-arches. The Porter's Lodge was removed to the north side, as till lately, in 1550.

3. *North Hall or Aula Nova.*

The Norman entrance gateway which we have considered above appears to have been built at the same time

with the long Hall that extended northward from the Gate Tower to the ancient boundary line of the Convent. This Hall is labelled "*Aula Nova*" in the Norman drawing, and termed the *Hogg Hall* in the Distribution Document, 1546, in which it is described as "y^e whole Lodging that Mr. Crosse had beneath and above with all manner of roomes within y^e gate, called y^e Hogg Hall, the whole garden with the vaults and towne wall." It is termed the *North Hall* in a charter of Henry VI. (Somner, 112), and "the *great Hall next the Court Gate*" amongst the works of Prior De Estria in 1290, who repaired it.

Somner, not having seen the Norman drawing, was misled into applying the name "*Domus Hospitum*" in the Chapter Documents to this building, and on his authority Gostling retained it, although he wrote after the publication of that drawing, which he frequently mentions.

The Hall itself was a genuine specimen of the Norman form, being raised upon a vaulted substructure, and having access to its floor by an external staircase. The substructure was vaulted with plain transverse arches and groins. The entire length of the building, when complete, was one hundred and fifty-four feet, according to my measurement, from the south outer corner to the north, and about one hundred and forty-six internally; its breadth externally forty-two feet, and internally thirty-six feet. The form of the vaults of the substructure shewed that the Hall above must have consisted of a body twenty-five feet broad, with a single side-aisle on the east.

By planning and measuring the scattered fragments of this edifice, I found the number of its transverse severies or compartments to have been nine,¹ as my Plan

¹ Gostling supposes the number to have been ten, but had evidently taken no measurements to determine the real facts. The buttresses against the west side of the wall were built in 1566 (pp. 153, 157, 159).

shews. The body of the Hall was on the west side, and the vaults beneath it in two ranges sustained by a row of cylindrical Norman pillars, placed along the middle of its length. The substructure of its side aisle was but nine feet wide, and the wall that divided the aisle from the body of the substructure was an arcade of square-edged, plain Norman arches, resting on square piers. The southern compartment was till lately occupied by the porter, and preserves that portion of the vaulted substructure. It is now used as a schoolroom.

On the first-floor the wall, which is common to the Norman gateway and the great Hall, retains the respond of the row of pier arches which separated the body of the Hall from its single side-aisle.¹ If their piers rested on those of the vault below, there would have been nine pier arches. But one of the piers built into the wall of the house, behind the Norman staircase, is visible externally, and apparently in its original position; and this pier stands nearly over the middle of the subvault arch. This shews that there were only eight pier arches. The pier and respond are of very late Norman, or Early English style.² The archspring, of which a fragment remains above, shews the pier arches to have been of a single order, with plain chamfered edges.

The superstructure of the Porter's lodge was a building of lath and plaster in 1843, engraved in 'Summerly's Handbook' (p. 106). Subsequently the late Mr. Austin raised a modern Norman façade of stone above the old arches, which still remains.

¹ The ancient building called Eastbridge Hospital, in High Street, founded to give every pilgrim a night's lodging and entertainment at the expense of 4*d.*, consists of a Hall with one side-aisle and a row of pier arches, the whole standing on a crypt. This appears to shew that the construction was usual for lodging poor pilgrims.

² Their height from pavement to archspring seven feet six, with shafts, octagonal in one and cylindrical in the other, four feet ten high, and one foot eight inches in diameter.

The Norman staircase which projects from the fourth severy on the south is a unique and beautiful example of highly enriched Norman, and has been often engraved.¹ It has fortunately escaped destruction hitherto. Storer's view of this Norman staircase in 1813 (pl. 10), exhibits on the south side a portion of the wall of the Hall, at that time employed as the Registry, which retained above the Norman substructure a large Early English window. This window has a richly molded pointed arch-head of one order on shaft, with cylindrical base, plinth, and capital as usual. The window opening is square-headed, and the tympanum above its transom has a sunk circular pannel, with Early English moldings, containing an ornamental device, obscurely indicated in the sketch, which unfortunately contains little more than half the breadth of the window. It may be supposed that windows of this pattern were employed along the whole east front of the building, and were introduced when the new superstructure with the above-mentioned pointed arches was erected.

But it is not improbable that this Aula Nova, although shewn as a finished building in the Norman drawing, was not completely carried up to its roof at that time, and that the great fire of 1174, by concentrating all building works upon the church, postponed the erection of the superstructure of the Aula to the first years of the Early English style.

Gostling, who was born about the year 1696, informs us that the north part of this Hall was pulled down in 1730. He says that "this portion, which was the house of the ninth prebendary, was fitted up for his use by floors and partitions, and afterwards by exchange became that of the Auditor; but was disagreeably situated and con-

¹ Carter's 'Ancient Architecture.' Storer's 'Cathedrals,' vol. i. pl. 10. Turner's 'Domestic Architecture,' p. 42. Rickman's 'Gothic Architecture,' 6th edit. p. 145. Felix Summerly, 'Handbook of Canterbury,' 1843, p. 108.

trived, and was given up to the Dean and Chapter in that year. It was between fifty and sixty feet long, and about forty broad, and was taken down with the vaults under it, and other chambers and offices, and the materials sold."¹ As Gostling knew the building and witnessed its demolition, we may accept his description of it as "a very large and lofty room, much like some of our parish churches, having one-third of its breadth parted by pillars and arches of stone (like a side-aisle), which were continued for the length of the whole building, and are to be seen in what remains of it."²

"The porter of the Green Court Gate," he continues, "had his Lodge on the south side of the gate, but was removed to the opposite side of it"³ (Somner's note to the 6th Stall in the 'Distribution Document' informs us of this removal in 1550, 'Appendix,' No. 8). Three of the vaults the breadth of the building are taken up by this Lodge, and the three next to them by a way to the Almonry or Mint Yard."

These passages, written by a contemporary of the alteration, are valuable for the observation that the plan of a body with a single aisle was extended from one end of the Hall to the other.

The purpose of this Hall has never been exactly discovered, except that it was employed in the middle ages for holding the Steward's courts at intervals of three weeks. But placed as it is close to the entrance gate and at the most remote corner of the precinct from the monastic buildings and the church, I have already declared my opinion, in Chap. III. above, that it was intended to accommodate the lowest class of pilgrims or persons who craved hospitality.

It was erected in the twelfth century, when, as Hudson Turner⁴ informs us, "the Great Hall, generally

¹ Gostling, p. 155.

² Ibid., p. 153.

³ Ibid., p. 154.

⁴ Domestic Architecture, p. 2.

on the ground-floor, was sometimes over a lower story which was half in the ground, and was adapted in great mansions to accommodate the owner and his numerous followers and servants: *They not only took their meals in the hall, but also slept in it on the floor.*" Such being the manners of the early centuries, it appears that a plain Hall was enough to supply all the requirements of lodging and sleeping of the lower orders, at least, of the pilgrims. Lenoir ('Architecture Monastique,' t. ii. p. 397), describing the distributions of food and alms to the poor, relates that in the lesser monasteries they were made in an outer court or in a chamber appropriated to the purpose and termed the Almonry; but that in the great abbeys a special house, called the "house of the pilgrims and paupers," was built close to the principal entrance of the monastery. Referring to the plan of S. Gall (*vide* Archl. Journal, vol. v.), he contrasts the sleeping-chambers of the Hospitium for travellers of the higher classes, each of which is furnished with several beds, with the unfurnished Dormitory of the poor pilgrims, in which he infers that they slept on the floor upon straw.

4. *Brewhouse, Bakehouse, and Stables.*

The north boundary of the Green Court retains an oblong range of building, with a high pitched roof, which has a gatehouse, projecting from its face near its east end. The passage under this gatehouse divides the building into two unequal parts. But the gatehouse furnishes an entrance to the stable yards and servants' offices behind, which are concealed from view by the range of buildings we are considering, which manifestly occupy the site of the buildings in the Norman drawing.

In that we see a long edifice divided by a wall into two parts, and standing on the north side of the Court, at a distance of about seventy feet from the old precinct wall and one hundred feet from the city wall.

The western portion is labelled BRACINUM, or Brew-house; the eastern is the PISTRINUM, or Bakehouse. Next to these, with a small interval, is the GRANARIUM, or Granary, ranging in front with the others.

The space between this Granary and the Bakehouse is that which is now filled by the tower gateway, termed the Forrens Gate. The Brewhouse and Bakehouse retained these functions at the time of the Dissolution. For this range was assigned to the Dean, and described as "all the *Brewhouse and the Bakehouse*, and all other houses unto the Dean's Stable, and the Gatehouse there next to his stables." These Stables were on the site of the Norman Granarium.

The entries in the documents that belong to this region are as follows:—

<i>De Estria,</i>	1285 to 1290. Magna grangia ad fenum.
New Buildings	Great Barn for hay.
and Repairs.	1301. Novum stabulum Thesaurarii cum solarario et parvo granario. New Stable for the Treasurer, with upper chamber and small Granary.
	1303. Novum granarium in bracino. New Granary in the Brewhouse or Malt-house.
	1317. Pro novo bracino cum granar', et camino, &c. For the new Brewhouse and Granary, with chimney, &c.

In Chillenden's list, under "Repairs in the Curia," are found—

1390 to 1411.	"Reparacio domus bracini . . . Nova sartrina . . . Novum granarium . . . Novum stabulum Prioris . . . Novum orrium pro feno Prioris."
---------------	---

That is to say,—repair of the Brewhouse, new Tailor's Shop, new Granary, new Stable for the Prior, new Barn for the Prior's hay. The Pistrinum does not appear in these entries; but the whole building west of the Gateway is included in the term "Domus bracini."

The architectural character of this range fully bears out the above documentary quotations. Its style is Decorated on the whole, but has Perpendicular insertions and repairs. The east part (the ancient "granarium") beyond the gateway has no architectural character. The Bracinum retains the projecting porch, which is an admirable dated specimen of De Estria's style, and of which I subjoin a sketch (Fig. 32). Being in a decayed con-

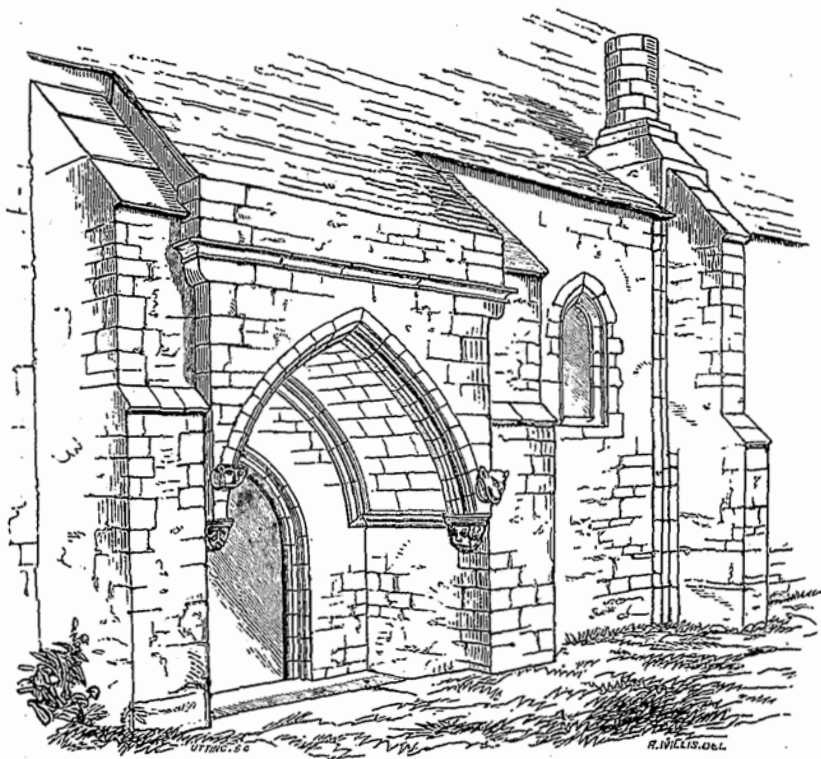


Fig. 32.—PORCH OF THE BRACINUM.

dition, it has been during the last year partly restored. Four buttresses are in front of this portion, and between the last and the projecting gateway two square Perpendicular windows are inserted, the one with two lights, the other of a single light, foliated, but not of the same width as the other.

The Gatehouse termed "the Forrens Gate" has a wide four-centred arch, with continuous moldings of the same section as those at the west end, and a small pointed postern arch at the side. Its Gate Hall is not vaulted. Above is a chamber with an ordinary square small Perpendicular window of two lights.

The space between the Brewhouse and Stable buildings and the city wall bears the name of the *Forrens*. But this term is confined in Wilkes's plan to the tower in the city wall behind these buildings, which he labels *ye forrens*.¹

CHAP. VIII.

ALMONRY AND SOUTH SIDE OF CHURCHYARD.

The whole of the ancient buildings that occupied the Almonry or Mint Yard have been demolished in the late alterations, to make room for more complete and convenient edifices for the King's School. They had been so often altered that they presented no features in illustration either of the history of architecture or the monastic economy. In my plan I have retained the outlines of these buildings, and beg to refer for their history to the well-known authorities. The King's School, founded by Henry the Eighth, and located in the buildings on the east side of the Mint Yard, was afterwards transferred to the Chapel of the Almonry, which stood on its south side. Its site is at 84 (Plate 3).

But the old schoolhouse before the Dissolution was a Free School, for the city chiefly, and was on the right-hand, just within the gate which divided the outer from

¹ The word is defined in the Glossaries to mean a necessary house (*vide* Hearne's 'Robert of Gloucester's Chronicle,' 1724, p. 650), which was probably true for the tower in question. But Hasted derives the term, which is now applied to the whole stable-yard, from the fact that that region is on the part of the site which anciently was outside the Convent boundary, and therefore "foreign" to the jurisdiction of the Church (pp. 573, 575).

the inner cemetery (at 98, Plate 3). There was a passage to it from Burgate Street,¹ of which more below. After the removal of the school to the Mint Yard it was fitted up as a new plumbery, as Gostling informs us (p. 135).

The *Plumbarium*, or plumbers' workshop, is twice mentioned in the documents; first in De Estria's list (1285-90) of works,—“New chamber in the old plumbarium, with hood and chimney;” and secondly, in Chillenden's list (1390-1411),—“New sacristy in the cemetery, with a new plumbarium.” Its locality is indicated in the Distribution document, by which the ninth prebendary is to have “Mr. Coks lodging, with the *Plumery* and close and gardens impaled upon the hill, to the School's garden,” the hill being the base of the Campanile in the Norman drawing.²

The Plumbarium was therefore at IX. (Fig. 3), which is the site of the ninth Prebendary's house. Lead is so plentifully employed about the great churches and offices of a convent for the roofs, window glazing, water channels, and pipes that a *Plumbarium* was a necessity, although very rarely mentioned in monastic records.

The last building which remains to be mentioned is Christ Church Gatehouse (94), the principal entrance to the Precinct from the city, leading directly across the churchyard, or “exterior cemetery,” to the south porch of the nave. It is a noble specimen of the Perpendicular period, with the advantage of a contemporary inscription, fixing its date at A.D. 1517, in the time of Prior Goldston II. It is much loftier than the Norman gateways, having two stories of chambers above its hall, and towers at the angles of its front. It is entered by a wide gateway arch, flanked by a postern doorway.

¹ *Vide* Somner, p. 105.

² This Campanile, in one shape or other, existed up to Leland's time, for he tells us it is “now a late elene pulled down.” (Itin., vol. vi., f. 3, p. 6.)

Its Gate Hall differs from the Norman gateways by its plan, which is a square, nineteen feet across. It is covered with a ribbed vault in two severies. On the west side, close to the postern, is a door which leads to a vice in the turret, and in the same wall, near the north corner, is a niche in the wall with a seat. Somner (p. 105) shews that this gate replaced a more ancient one on the same spot, because it stands opposite a dwelling-house which in 1257 is recorded to have stood opposite to the Church Gate of that period. But he mentions a more ancient gate, standing higher up, somewhat near Burgate, a good part of which in his time was remaining, but built up into part of a dwelling-house. Battely alludes to this gate (p. 89), which in the old charters was called the old gate of the cemetery, and informs us that anciently there was a direct passage or street open from the east end of St. Andrew's Church, through the Corn Market and Butter Market, directly leading to this gate. The house of Alderman Garling¹ was built in this old gateway, which was called St. Michael's Gate, as leading from St. Michael's Street (Burgate?) to St. Michael's Chapel in the south cross aisle of the church. The last characteristic of the passage seems to identify it with that which still remains at 97 in my plan (Plate 3), and points directly to this south transept. This appears to be the passage which, as Somner tells us, led to the old School.

The oldest cemetery gate from the town, as shewn in the Norman drawing, stood in the line of the original Precinct, near the spot marked 99 in Plate 3 (which corresponds to the position of the Norman "porta cimiterii" in Plate 2), about one hundred and forty feet

¹ It is amusing to find Somner and Battely describing, for the information of posterity, the position of the gates, by referring them to the street houses under the now forgotten names of the then inhabitants,—Alderman Nicholson, Alderman Garling, Mr. Fidge, etc.

north of the line of Burgate Street, and must have been approached from that street by an open lane, in the same manner as the Green Court Gate was, until the last alterations, approached by a narrow lane between the Almonry Chapel and Palace wall.

The gateway between the inner and outer cemetery remained in the position (Plate 3) given to it in the Norman drawing until the first half of the present century, when it was taken down and rebuilt in the line of the old Convent garden wall at 2. It is simply a stone archway, with massive piers. It has an opening ten feet wide, and a total depth of eight feet. Its west and east faces have a pair of slender shafts, bearing a single order of moldings. The passage through it is splayed, widening eastward, and there is a rebate to hang the gates. But if they were really hung there they must have been straight-headed, not rising higher than the impost of the arch, for the passage has a plain waggon vault. The Norman drawing representing, in all probability, this very gate, gives a pair of doors with ornamental hinges and fitting the arch-head. If this be a true representation, these doors must have opened outwards like those of a coach-house.

The gateway is crowned with a pediment, or triangular gable. Storer ('Portfolio,' v. iii., 1824) gives a sketch of this archway before it was moved from its old position, viewed from the east. At this period the gables had assumed the Jacobean form made up of curved lines and angles. Its Norman decoration is of the same kind as that of the Green Court Gate.

CHAP. IX.

ARCHBISHOP'S PALACE.

In my general plan (Plate 3) I have inserted the positions of the few fragments of the Archbishop's Pa-

lace that remain. It will be seen that a great hall occupied the south side of a large courtyard, and was entered, as usual, by a projecting porch (89), which still remains. It has moldings of the Early English period, which justify the tradition that the original Palace was partly built by Archbishop Hubert or Langton. Next to the street is or was (at 87) the remains of an entrance gateway to this courtyard, and of a larger building (at 88), of which the purpose is unknown. The distribution of the space on the south of the Hall is not altogether unknown. The Hall extended nearly to the Convent wall eastward, and on the south are buildings (90, 91) containing some of the apartments that constituted the habitable part of the Palace. They are of late style, and of little or no value, either as architectural or for historical studies.

The Palace itself was burnt accidentally, with its appended buildings, and left in ruin until Archbishop Parker came to the See, in 1559. He rebuilt the Great Hall and Palace, but when the Puritans came into power the whole was pulled down or converted into tenements, which have been ever since leased out to tenants. The whole site now belongs to the Dean and Chapter. The site of the Celerer's Hall (70, 71, 64, 63) lies within a garden, of which its eastern and southern walls form part of the boundary. The site of the Celerer's Lodgings (57, 58, 61, 62) is used as a store-place for old materials.

Grose, writing in 1769 (*Antiq.*, vol. iii. p. 4), says "The hall was a right-angled parallelogram, its north and south sides measuring eighty-three feet, its east and west sixty-eight feet. It is now a garden, the roof, and even some of the bounding walls, being demolished; that on the east side is still standing, wherein are two Gothic canopies of Sussex marble, supported by pillars of the same, probably designed for beaufets or side-

boards, the tops of which, growing ruinous, have been in part taken down. Along this side runs a terrace raised on fragments of marble pillars, piled one upon the other, like billets on a woodstack. . . . The traces of the original north wall are still visible."

Gostling, a contemporary of Grose, states (p. 129) that on the outer side of the east wall of the hall just described were the remains of a cloister of five arches, eleven feet wide. According to the same authority, communication between the Palace and the Churchyard was cut off by a high embattled wall, extending to the Arundel Steeple (N), until a door was broken through in the seventeenth century. He also mentions a lofty house opposite the west door of the cloister, connected by a noble gallery with the Great Hall. This house, built or repaired by Archbishop Parker, retained traces of a sheltered way to the west door of the cloister, by which the Archbishop might go from his palace to the church, without being incommoded by bad weather (Gostling, p. 131). The house and appendages (90, 91) are possibly parts of those alluded to in the above description.

In the Appendix (No. 7) I have given an unpublished document from Reg. 12 in the Archives, which is a report of the repairs necessary for the Palace in the middle of the fourteenth century. It contains an enumeration of the various apartments therein, and the repairs they needed, which serves to elucidate the mode in which such documents were framed. It was drawn up to determine the amount of dilapidations when Archbishop Islip succeeded Ufford in 1349, whose administrators were sentenced to pay the sum of £1101 5s. 2d., as Battely relates (p. 72). The apartments enumerated are the Great Hall, the Chapel, the small chamber of the Lord Archbishop, the Great Chamber, the kitchen for that chamber, the great house

called the Hall of St. Thomas next the Lord's Chamber, the chamber next the Great Hall, two other chambers between the Great Hall and Great Chamber, the Great Kitchen, the Great Gate, with Stables.

Views of the ruins of portions of the Palace are given in several works on Canterbury,—*e.g.*, Grose, *Antiq.* vol. iii. p. 4; Storer, pl. 8; and Woolnoth.

CHAPTER X.

WATERWORKS.

The details of the system of water distribution given in the Norman drawings have not been examined by any writer, as far as I know. They have always appeared to me to offer a most valuable record of the state of hydraulic practice in the twelfth century, and a monument of the care with which the monks studied practical science, and applied their knowledge for the benefit of their own health and comfort and of mankind in general. I shall now therefore endeavour to trace the entire system as well as my knowledge of the site and buildings will enable me to do it.

In describing the receptacles of the water in the system, it will be convenient to employ the word "*tank*" as a general term for a fixed vessel into which water is supplied by a *feed-pipe*, the opening of which is sufficiently above the highest level at which the water is required to stand, which water is kept from overflowing by a *waste-pipe*, the opening of which coincides with that level. The water is drawn from the tank for use from one or more apertures at or near the bottom of it.

Laver is the English term for the *Lavatorium* of the monks, and I confine it to express the large tank of ornamental form, from which the water either spouts continually at certain points of its circumference or is drawn off by means of several metallic cocks. The

word *Lavatorium* is not used in the Norman drawing, but is applied in Chillenden's list to the great tank in the middle of the south side of the Infirmary cloister, miscalled the Baptistery. In the Norman drawing the word *fons* is applied to the circular tank in the outer churchyard, and to another circular tank belonging to the Prior. A second circular tank for the Prior is termed *cupa*, a tub; and the great fish-pond, which is also a "tank," according to the definition I have given, is termed *piscina*.

The cloister garths of the early churches were furnished with wells, which at first were placed in the centre of them, but in later ages against the front of the cloister alleys, either in the middle or at one of the corners, for the greater convenience of the monks' ablutions, and covered with a roof or vault, sustained on open arches. Lenoir gives plans and drawings of such arrangements at Batalha and Montreal and elsewhere (p. 311 *et seq.*), and Leduc (art. 'Lavabo,' p. 171) the plans of two which project from the centre of the alley, namely, at Thoronet and Fontenay.

The wells shewn in the Norman drawing in the Infirmary cloister and outer cemetery are therefore the original provisions for water before the hydraulic system was constructed, and, as the inscription on the former shews, were retained in reserve, to serve when the new sources happened to fail or their machinery to require repair. The well in the cemetery was probably meant for the use of the inhabitants of the city, and the stone cistern or tank shewn by the side of it in the drawing, which is supplied by the hydraulic system, was constructed for the same purpose.

In both the Norman drawings, the course of the water from its source to the city wall is represented in exactly the same manner, so as to shew that the two are the work of the same artist. In my engraving of

the smaller drawing (Fig. 33), I have introduced letters of reference, and applied the same respectively to the position of the tanks in the Plan, Plate 2. The source is indicated by a circle (A), near which is a circular conduit-house (B), into which the water is conducted. It leaves it by a pipe, which is covered by a circular pierced plate, to exclude gross impurities. In its passage to the city wall, it passes, in succession, through five reservoirs, or *settling-tanks*, as they are now termed. Each of these (lettered from C to G) is oblong, and placed transversely to the general course of the pipes. Each length of pipe leaves its reservoir at the east end of the side, and enters the next at the west end of its side.

The employment of such tanks is in accordance with the practice of the ancients, as recorded by Vitruvius (l. viii. c. 6), who informs us that, in constructing cisterns to receive rain or other water, their method was to make several, one after the other, through which the water was to pass, so that the sediment might remain in those at the beginning of the series, and the water become clear by the time it arrived at the last. The course from the conduit to C and D is inscribed *campus*, and has a representation of growing corn. From D to E it passes through a vineyard (*vineæ*), with the conventional representation of vines; and from E to F is an orchard (*Pomerium*) with growing trees. The last settling-tank (G) is placed against one of the towers of the city wall. An edifice resembling a bridge is built over the city moat, probably to protect the pipe from injury.

The water, which was conducted to the monastery from its source as described, was distributed to the different places that required it, either by filling certain tanks or cisterns there fixed, or else by providing at those places short vertical pipes soldered to the main-pipes underground, from the upper ends of which it issued.

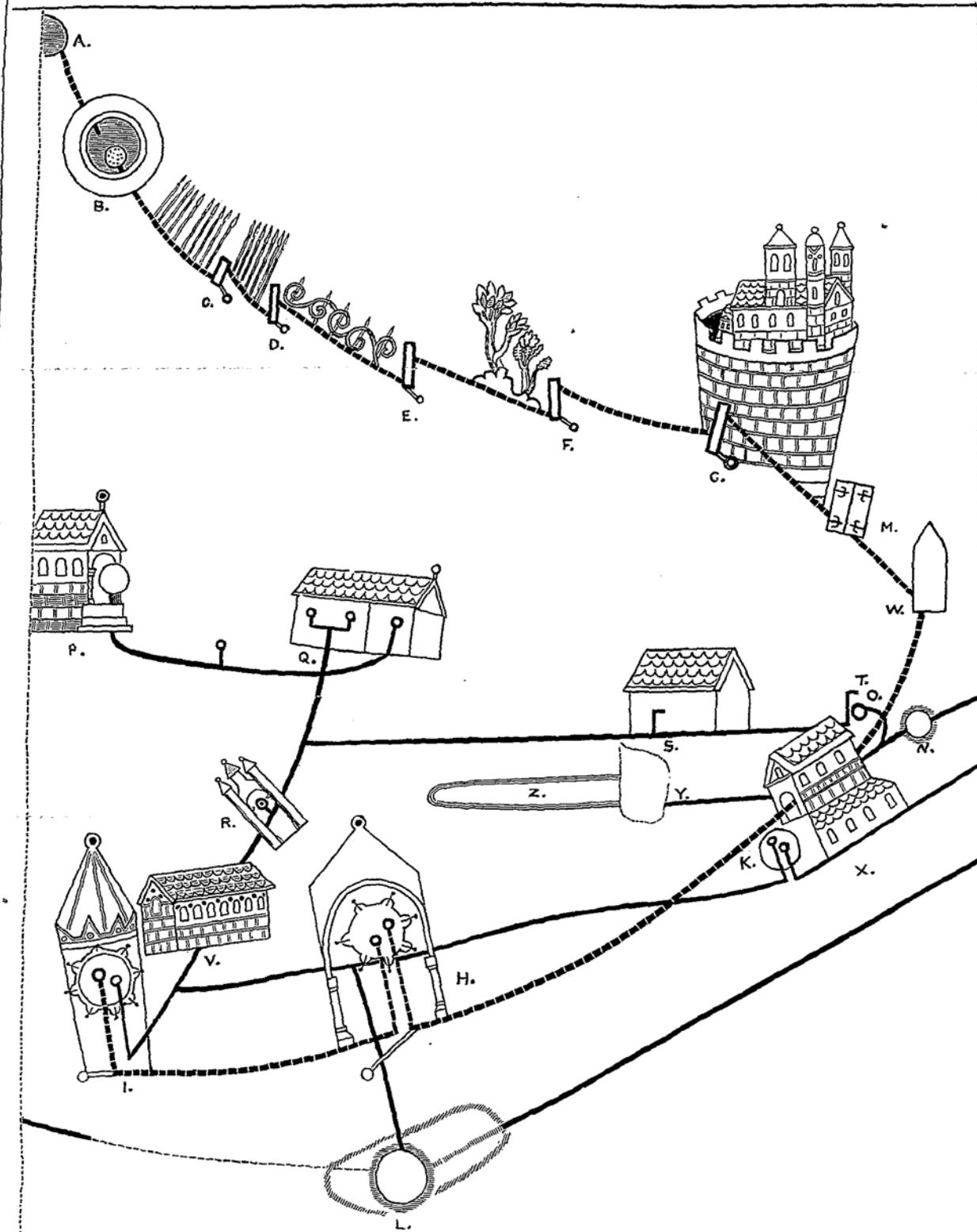


Fig. 33.—REDUCED FACSIMILE OF THE SMALL NORMAN DRAWING OF THE WATERWORKS. (Scale, one-half of the original.)

But it will be observed in the drawings, that at every such place where the water is to be drawn off for use, there is an appendage which at first sight resembles a pin with a round head stuck into that part. For example, the end of each vertical pipe terminates in a circle larger than the diameter of the pipe, which appears to be intended to represent the end of the pipe turned horizontally; the pin projects radially outwards from the centre of this circle. It must indicate some contrivance for opening and closing the pipe at pleasure, like a plug, spigot, or cock. But as the stop-cock was a well-known device even to the Romans, being mentioned and described by Vitruvius, who wrote at the beginning of the Christian era, by the name of *epistomium*,¹ we may infer that this pin-like contrivance is a rude symbol of a metallic cock, like those now in use. In the Lavatories these symbols may represent small metal spouts radiating from the ornamental tank or basins, and delivering small continuous streams.

In the system we are considering, the water having entered the precinct of the Convent, as above described, is conveyed in succession through a series of tanks fixed at a distance from each other, and each at a lower level than the preceding, in different parts of the monastery. The whole of the water is poured into the first tank by the main-pipe from the springs, from which tank it issues through a waste-pipe, leaving in it a sufficient supply.

This first waste-pipe descending to the ground is carried below the surface to the second tank, into which it rises, acting as the feed-pipe to that tank, and having its upper end at the same level as its other branch. Similarly, a second waste-pipe, parallel to the feed-pipe, but shorter, descends to the ground, and rises in the next tank of the series to act as its feed-pipe, and

¹ Vitruvius, l. ix. c. 10, and l. x. c. 13.

so on. The last tank of the series pours its waste water into the sewers of the Convent.

Thus each tank in the series is connected to the next by a horizontal pipe buried underground, with an upright branch at each end, one of which is its own waste-pipe, and the other end the feed-pipe of the next tank.

In the drawing, each upright branch terminates with a circular head, larger than the pipe, which may indicate a funnel-shaped termination, or a bend downwards or horizontal, to facilitate the exit and entrance of the water.¹ It follows also that each tank of the series has a pair of these upright branches, rising close together, of which one is its own feed-pipe, and the other its own waste-pipe.

In the small drawing (Fig. 33) these pipes are clearly shewn. The first pair is at H, the supply-pipe being the highest; the waste-pipe descends, and its horizontal branch is bent vertically at I, rising to about the same height as the branch at the other end; the succeeding vertical branches of the series grow shorter and shorter in succession, so as to shew that the draughtsman understood the principle, although he was not drawing to scale. The same general diminution in height of these vertical branches is observed in the large drawing.

We may now trace the course of the water in detail through the whole establishment.

The water from the conduit-house, after passing through the five settling-tanks, enters the precincts southward by a main-pipe, which is carried underground, through the Prior's gateway (43) and under the Infirmary kitchen (9), to the great primary Laver (H) in the Infirmary cloister, at which the monks performed ablution.

¹ In two places of the small drawing, at S and T, a feed-pipe is seen sideways, which has its delivering-end bent at right angles into a horizontal direction. In the large drawing the first of these pipes is shewn with the circular head, and the second bent downwards.

tions in their passage from the Dormitory to the choir. From this Laver a second pipe (H I) conveys it westward to the Laver (I) in front of the Refectory. The small tank which there receives it is elevated on a central pillar, evidently to give the water which passes from it to the other receptacles a sufficient head. This central pillar is not shewn in the small drawing, Fig. 33.

From this tank, a pipe (I K) delivers it to the third Laver (K), in front of the Infirmary. But this pipe, in its passage eastward underground, throws off a branch (*m* P) northward, immediately after leaving the Laver (I), and another branch (*n* L) southward (under the church) before it passes the first Laver (H). The course of these branches will be described after completing the description of the main-pipes, which we have followed to the Laver (K). From K, a pipe (K M) proceeds eastward under the south aisle of the Infirmary Hall, and across the interior cemetery to the great fish-pond (*piscina*) at M. The waste water of the Piscina is carried by a pipe (M N) to the Prior's tank (*fons*) (N), from whence a pipe (N O) supplies the Prior's water-tub (*cupa*) (O). Lastly, the waste water of the latter is carried under the *Necessarium Infirmorum* (8), as the inscription on the drawing informs us.

A little beyond its issue from that building it joins at *w* the great drain described below, which collects the rain water from the conventual buildings, and after passing under the great Necessarium, proceeds underground across the Green Court, and finally empties its contents into the town ditch at *z*.

Returning to the two lateral branches, we find the second, which left the direct course of the main-pipes at *n*, passing southward under the church, and reappearing in the outer cemetery or churchyard at L, where it supplies the cistern (L), or *fons in cimeterio Laicorum*,

which appears to have been placed there for the convenience of the town.

From this cistern the water was not drawn by stop-cocks, for nothing of the kind is shewn in the Sketch. But a stone pedestal is fixed on the west side of the margin to enable the water to be taken out by dipping the pail into it; thus avoiding the chance of careless or mischievous people leaving the cock running. By the side of this cistern is the ancient well which it was intended to supersede. This is provided with the simple old device of a lever handle, supported in the middle in the fork of a high pole, and having a bucket at one end hanging by a chain, and a balancing stone tied to the other. The cistern we are considering empties its waste water by a pipe (L M') into the great Piscina, the drainage of which has been already explained.

Returning to the branch which quits the main-pipes at *m*, close to the Lavatory of the Refectory, we find its course led through all the domestic offices of the monastery, supplying them with water by means of stand-pipes closed by stop-cocks, which are not given to the primary pipes already surveyed.

The branch leaving *m* is carried across the north alley of the cloister (*a*), through the vestibule of the Refectory (*b*), thence along the scullery (*c*) or passage to the kitchen (*d*), through the latter and across the larder (*e*) and Green Court to the bakehouse (*f*) and brewhouse (*g, h*), whence, turning westward in its course, it proceeds across the great sewer (*k*) to the Lavatory (P), under the Norman porch of the north hall. The drainage of the latter necessarily conveys the remaining waste of the branch we have traced into the great sewer and town ditch.

The letters *a* to *k* in the above description in brackets indicate the points where the stand-pipes are placed to supply the offices along the course of the branch-pipe we are describing.

But in its passage from the kitchen to the brewhouse building, the pipe in question throws off a branch at *n*, which proceeds directly to the Bath House (*Balnea-torium*), and under it to the Prior's water tub (*cupa*) (O) into which it pours its waste by terminating in a vertical stand-pipe, the open end of which is bent horizontally and a little downward over the tub. A stand-pipe (*l*) with a stopcock is fixed on this branch-pipe in the interior of the Bath House.

In following the course of the water from one tank to another, it will be observed that at the angle of every pipe where it is turned vertically to feed a tank, a short, horizontal branch springs from the angle, and terminates with a stopcock close to the nearest drain-gutter. These branches are labelled *Purgatorium*, and are plainly intended to let off the water from the pipe, in order to clean it from sediment by flushing, or purging it as the name implies. These *purge-pipes* are also fixed at the supply-end of each of the settling-tanks.

In the 'Rites of Durham' (p. 70) we are informed that—

"Within the Cloyster garth, over against the Frater House dour, was a fair *Laver* or *Connditt* for the Monncks to washe ther hands and faces at, being maid in forme round, covered with lead, and all of marble, saving the verie uttermost walls; within the which walls you may walke round about the *Laver* of marble, having many litle cunditts or spouts of brasse, with xxiiij cockes of brass, rownd about yt."¹

The conduit thus described stood in the centre of the cloister-garth, and the bills of payment for its construction in the Cathedral records shew that it was built in 1432.²

¹ It had in it seven windows, and in the top of it a dovecot, covered with lead, and was still standing at the end of the sixteenth century.

² *Vide* Hist. Dunelm. Scriptores Tres, published by Surtees Society, 1839, p. ccccxliii. (Raines's 'Durham,' 12mo, p. 89.)

This description, as far as it goes, corresponds exactly to the Lavers of the Norman drawing.

The fountains of the middle ages in towns and monasteries, described and figured by Lenoir and Leduc, resemble those of our Norman drawing, but are destitute of any apparent provision for stopping the supply. They run continually, like the modern drinking-fountains and public conduits. In the sketch of a cloister fountain at Montreale by Lenoir, a basin of the same form as those employed at Canterbury, namely, circular, with a margin indented into the roseate plan, is supplied with a constant stream, which spouts from several holes in the capital of a high central pillar. The water thus supplied to the basin runs over in small streams between the roses, where the margin is indented for the purpose, and flows down into a plain opening in the pavement below, in the middle of which the central pillar has its foundation. A monastic *Lavabo* at Fontenay, given by Leduc, is on the same principle of constant supply, filling a circular tank on the level of a man's waist, which also delivers small streams at equidistant points of its circumference which fall into a tank on the pavement.

The Laver, or *Lavatorium*, of a monastery is for the purpose of furnishing the monks with the means of washing their hands or performing other ablutions before meals, and is defined by Leduc to be "a cistern of stone or marble pouring forth streams of water from a number of small orifices pierced in its side, which fall into a lower basin on the floor." The monks standing around it, in their passage to the Refectory, can thus wash each at his own stream, without mutual pollution of the water, which is carried away by a drain-pipe from the lower basin.

In the later examples, the cloister lavatory was made in the form of a long trough, like a horse-trough, with water supplied at one end and running out at the

other. Probably, a long horizontal pipe was fixed at the back of the trough, furnished with a series of openings, through which jets of water issued for ablutions or other uses. Such lavatories were either placed in enclosures projecting from the front of the cloister-arcades into the cloister-garth, as at Canterbury and Gloucester, or within arches sunk in the back-wall of the alley near the Refectory door, as at Norwich, Peterborough, Westminster, and Worcester.

The Norman drawing of the Laver in front of the Refectory resembles those represented by Lenoir and Leduc much more closely than the others, possibly because it was the only one intended expressly for washing before meals. It has a circular octafoil basin near the ground; in the centre of this is a high ornamental pillar which carries a smaller basin. The margin of the latter is indented, with four semicircles alternating with angular projections. The supply-pipe and waste-pipe pass up through the pillar into the small basin. In this fountain the angular projections must have been spouts supplying continual streams into the lower basin, like those that proceed from the capital of the pillar at Montreale, and from the curved metallic spouts that rise through the water of the upper basin at Fontenay, turning their mouths downwards.

But the lower octafoil basin of our Norman Lavatory is provided with the pin-like appendage in each foil which I have supposed to represent a metal cock, to be opened when the stream of water was required by a monk for his ablutions or for other uses. As the upper basin is delivering an uninterrupted flow, the lower basin must have been provided with a waste-pipe, omitted in the drawing, to carry off the superfluous water which fell continually from the upper basin; or rather with a circular tank on the pavement, to receive this water, and also that which dropped from the cocks

when opened for ablutions or otherwise, this tank being provided with a drain to convey the waste to the Cloister-gutter, not shewn in the drawing. But the drawing contains a gutter or sewer in the neighbourhood of each tank, which would serve the purpose, although the connection between them is omitted.

All the Lavers must have served to supply portable water vessels, as pails and pitchers, which were filled from the cocks.

Between the well of the Infirmary cloister and the Laver of the Infirmary, a column with a large capital is planted above the course of the water-pipe which is proceeding to supply that Laver. The column is labelled with the inscription :—"When the water-supply (from the aqueduct) is deficient, water may be raised from the well, and being poured into this column will supply all the offices." (*"Columna in quam ductu aque deficiente potest hauriri aqua de Puteo et administrabitur omnibus officinis."*) The capital of the pillar is evidently a funnel, and the pillar itself a great stand-pipe, planted upon the pipe I K, from which proceeds the branch *m* P, which is carried through all the offices and supplies them by stand-pipes. Water poured into this pillar to a sufficient height to give it a proper head would issue from any one of these stand-pipes whose cock may be turned, and also run into the Prior's water tub.

As the well itself stands between the two great Lavers, the water required for that locality would be derived immediately from it. And for the Refectory Laver, the stand-pipe (*a*) in the Cloister close to it might serve as a substitute.

Gutters and Sewers.

The great Norman drawing represents the provisions made for collecting and carrying off the rain-water from

the roofs of the great Cloister and the north side of the church. The Cloister-garth had an open gutter round its outer border, which caught the drippings of its eaves, and also a channel extended from the middle of the west side to the middle of the opposite side. These channels tended downwards to a small (underground) cistern opposite the door of the passage or *Locutory* that led from the great Cloister to the Infirmary cloister. The legend attached to this cistern is, "Small well (*Puteolus*) before the door of the Locutory, into which the rain-water is conveyed from all sides by the canal or gutter which is carried all round the Cloister. From this well the gutter is carried along the passage which leads towards the Infirmary Hall, and when the gutter comes opposite to the crypt door it is turned out of the road to the right."

The Drawing shews this deviation very clearly; the gutter is turned so as to pass on the south of the Infirmary cloister, at the part where the Prior's Chapel was afterwards built. It then proceeds under the sub-vaults of the Vestiarium, and turns northward under the Infirmary Hall, joining the channel described above, p. 163, which proceeds from the Prior's water-tub, and passes across the Green Court to the town ditch. Its junction with the Prior's channel is concealed by the buildings in the Norman drawing.

But there remain two pieces of documentary evidence for the elucidation of the course of the rain-water channels and sewers.

The first, in the list of Chillenden's works (Appendix, No. VI.), relates to the repair of the whole ancient line of gutters from the great Cloister to the third Dormitory or Necessarium, between 1390 and 1411. The second, in the description of Prior Goldston's works (in the Obituary, note x.), describes a new rain channel which he made round the south and east sides of the church,

and joined it to the old channel which had been repaired by Chillenden, at the point where it passes under the Subprior's *camera*. I subjoin translations of these documents in two parallel columns.

PRIOR CHILLENDEEN.
(1390-1411.)

Repaired and amended the gutter which is conducted along the way which leads from the Cloister to the Infirmary. First by that way straight to the end of the Chapter-house outside.

Then straight on the outside of the Prior's Chapel on the south side as far as the Subprior's *camera*.

Then across the Subprior's *camera* and across the great Hall of the Infirmary.

Then along the Prior's private *camera*.

And so by the *camera* under the gloriet.

PRIOR GOLDSTON.
(1495-1517.)

Constructed a subterranean aqueduct outside the church, on the south side, and close to it, with bricks and cement, vaulted and firmly constructed, to carry off the inundations of rain-water which, for want of proper channels, were wont to inundate the whole crypt of the Virgin and the adjacent chapels, and greatly hinder the access of the pilgrims to the glorious Virgin.

This aqueduct is extended in length from the road which leads from the south door of the church towards the city.

It passes through the church cemetery close to its foundations,

and up to the Subprior's *camera*,

and is finally conducted from the Subprior's *camera*

along the mansion of the Lord Prior.

Then to the head of the third Dormitory, and so it turns into the aqueduct in the third Dormitory.

to the head of the third Dormitory.¹

This gutter, old, wasted, and ruined, was now repaired at great expenses, and leaded under ground for the most part.

Lastly, in Wilkes's plan of the waterworks the course of this ancient rain-gutter and sewer, at that time (A.D. 1668) still in use, as it is at present, is plainly delineated in exact accordance with the documentary descriptions just quoted. It is by the help of this plan that I have inserted the gutters in my Plans (Plates 2 and 3).

The greatest apparent deviation in the Norman plan from the real line of the sewers is produced by the mode in which the course of the great sewer across the Green Court is drawn. It is evident from the whole scheme of the water supply, and from the documents and Wilkes's plan, that this sewer was conducted through the fosse of the great Necessarium to cleanse it. Wilkes's plan places it in that position, and I have laid it down accordingly. But to understand its posi-

¹ *Extra quoque Ecclesiam aqueductum subterraneam satis onerosum ex parte australi prope Ecclesiam ex lateribus et cæmento opere testudinario firmissime constructam ad pluviarum inundationes commode recipiendas satis prudenter ac provide construxit; quæ quidem pluviarum exuberantia totam Virginis Criptam cum cæteris Capellis adjacentibus ex defectu aquæductus nonnunquam operuerat; sicque aditum satis difficilem ad Virginem gloriosam causa devotionis visitandam omnibus illuc confluentibus omnino exhibuit. Qui quidem aquæductus distenditur in longum à via quæ ducit ab hostio Ecclesiæ meridionali versus civitatem per cœmeterium Ecclesiæ prope fundamenta ejusdem usque ad cameram Subprioris et a camera Subprioris per mansionem Domini Prioris usque ad caput tertii Domitorii finaliter protenditur atque traducitur. (Obit. Ang. Sac. p. 147.)*

tion in the Norman drawing, it must be remembered that this plan shews every building and its dependencies in elevation,¹ consequently the sewer which runs through the fosse of the Necessarium at some depth below the level of the ground, and declines from east to west, appears, if supposed to be in plan instead of in elevation, as if it were placed in front of the ground-line of the building, and nearer to it at the east than at the west end.

After the dissolution of the Priory the system of supplying the precinct by a series of tanks became useless, because the Lavers and stand-pipes were all fixed in buildings that were doomed to destruction, and therefore unsuited for the convenience of the new inhabitants, who were lodged in separate dwelling-houses. A new conduit-house, "square and like a country pigeon-house," as Gostling tells us, was built in the Green Court, in front of the fourth prebendal house (at 77, Plate 3). The whole of the water from the springs was delivered into a great tank or cistern, on the upper floor of the conduit-house. From this cistern pipes were laid to the houses in the ordinary manner.

This reconstruction of the waterworks must have been carried out at the same time that the prebendal houses were built; but the first record of the new distribution is in the elaborate plan of these works and the whole precinct, made by Wilkes, for the express purpose of enabling them to be kept in proper repair. The title of the plan is, "A Description of y^e vaults, pipes, Sestones,² and gutters belonging to the Church, as is hear in shewed. Drane out and ffinnished by

¹ Thus in the first Laverhouse, the pipes, which really were laid horizontally below ground directly up to the centre of the pillar, through which they ascend, appear, at first sight, as if their course, running eastward considerably north of the pillar, was turned abruptly southward to meet its centre, where they are bent upwards.

² Namely, Cisterns.

James Wilkes, waterman to y^e Deane and Chapter of Christ's Church, Canterbury, October the 27th, anno 1668." This has never been published; but another plan of the precinct buildings, including the water system, drawn by T. Hill, in 1680, was engraved for Battely (1703, p. 87). It is greatly inferior to the former one, which, however, has suffered considerable mutilation by the accidental burning of part of its margins.

The conduit-house in the court, having proved to be an incumbrance and disfigurement, was transferred, at the beginning of the last century, to the place it now occupies, which is a chamber in the ancient Brewhouse, parted off from it in the position shewn in my Plan (83, Plate 3).

This new system included a cistern in the churchyard for the use of the church tenants, which appears to have been the successor of that represented in the Norman drawing. It is shewn in Wilkes's and Hill's plans, and in mine (at 99, Plate 3) from their authority. Gostling describes it as follows:—

"In the churchyard is a causey leading from Christchurch gate to the south porch at the Oxford steeple, almost opposite to which is a small stone house with a cistern in it, which had a common cock for the use of the church tenants in this neighbourhood, and was supplied with water from the great reservoir in the Green Court. Of this convenience they have been deprived for several years, though the pipe which served it still remains, and a small expense would restore it; but if this cistern was enlarged so as to receive all the water that runs waste every night from that in the Green Court, it would not only be a greater benefit to the neighbours than ever, but might be very serviceable in case of accidental fires here."¹

¹ Gostling, 134.

APPENDIX.

No. I.

On the Two Norman Drawings inserted in the Great Psalter, preserved in the Library of Trinity College, Cambridge.

These remarkable representations of ancient engineering are bound in a large folio volume, containing the Psalter in Latin, Norman French, and Saxon, with several other sacred poems, chiefly from the Scriptures, and profusely illuminated with drawings and vignettes representing the scenes and actions alluded to in the text. This text is apparently complete and continuous from the beginning to the verso of page 273, on which is the Magnificat, as far as the words "*ex hoc beatam me dicent omnes generati-*," which finish the page in the middle of the word *generationes*. From this leaf confusion begins; some leaves have been abstracted, and in the space vacated by them the great drawing of the Monastery (Plate 1, Nos. 1 and 2), doubled in the middle, is secured, partly by paste against the inner part of the leaf last mentioned, but principally by stitching, through its middle crease, into the binding bands of the book. Next to this, the leaf containing Eadwin's well-known portrait (engraved in the '*Vetusta Monumenta*') is inserted. It occupies the verso, and is followed by two more leaves of writing, corresponding to that of the rest of the manuscript, and concluding the original volume. But these leaves begin in the midst of the Nicene Creed with the words "*passus est pro salute,*" etc., indicating the loss of intermediate pages, that once occupied the place in which the Norman drawing is inserted.

Lastly, a second plan of the water-works, published for the first time in the present memoir on a scale of one-half of the original (Fig. 33), is pasted on a vellum guard, the return of the final vellum page which is pasted on the wooden cover.

The portrait may be an original part of the manuscript, but the plans are certainly intruded into the book, for a very considerable width of these drawings has been trimmed off their margins to fit them to the dimensions of the volume, and they

have no relation to its contents. The style of drawing is not the same as that employed in the illuminations; but its resemblance to them is only such as would happen between the works of two different artists living at the same period.

The two drawings are in my opinion the work of the engineer Wibert, or his assistants, executed to record his system of water distribution and drainage, and not, as is usually supposed, for the purpose of delineating the architectural arrangement of the Priory. The second drawing is mentioned in a note to Gostling's 'Walk' (p. 400, 2nd edit.), in which the writer supposes it to have been the first rude sketch for the larger drawing. This, however, is not the case. In the great drawing, all the monastic buildings are delineated, so as to indicate completely the course of the various pipes from one to the other, and the exact places of their cisterns and stand-pipes, as well as the contrivances for carrying off rain-water and sewage, explained by appropriate inscriptions, which shew the drawing to have been made by a mechanist anxious to record and explain every particular of his contrivances. The smaller drawing exhibits the hydraulic system disentangled from the buildings that have no connection with it, and thus shews the ramifications of the pipes more clearly, for only the buildings that receive water are drawn, and as isolated objects, often roughly and slightly outlined; and there are no inscriptions appended. But when compared with the great drawing, the coincidence of the two enables each building or other object of the small drawing to be readily named. In my tracing of this drawing (Fig. 33) I have added letters of reference. In the two drawings the course of the water from the source through the series of settling tanks to the city wall is represented in exactly the same manner as if one had been traced from the other, with slight variations to accommodate the page.

A large piece from the east side of the small drawing has been cut off by the binder, but the lost details can easily be supplied from the great drawing. They related to the connection of the pipes with the great piscina.

It will be observed that the buildings are viewed from the south in the small drawing, and from the north in the large drawing.

But on the north of the fifth settling tank, which the great

drawing shews to have stood against the north side of the city wall, the small drawing represents a complete church, with a single body, an apse at the *west* end, two *eastern* towers and a central tower, surrounded by a battlemented wall of disproportionate height, which encloses it so tightly that the first impression of the design is that of a model stuck into a pail. This object is evidently intended to represent the Priory of St. Gregory, through the grounds of which the mainpipe of the water-works was conducted, which pipe, by covenant, that Convent agreed to preserve, and to give access to workmen when it required repair (*vide* Appendix No. II.).

The large drawing is so valuable, apart from the hydraulic system, for the representation it offers of the monastic buildings and their uses, that it is necessary to examine in detail the principles of delineation upon which it was laid down.

The drawing belongs to the class which are termed *bird's-eye views*, and is the earliest specimen in existence, if we except the delineations of buildings in the bas-reliefs, paintings, and coins of the ancients. But in none of these do we find so complex a group of buildings delineated. The well-known plan of ancient Rome and the plan of St. Gall, in the ninth century, are purely geometrical, and are mere plans.

As no fixed station can be attained from which such a view could really be seen by an artist, it is manifest that every such drawing must be laid down by rules; and, since the discovery of the geometrical principles of perspective and projection, the process is certain and easy. A measured plan of the whole ground being taken, it is thrown into perspective, and the various buildings duly placed upon it, according to the rules of that art, from separate sketches of each made on the ground.

A similar method must have been employed in the drawing we are considering. A plan must have been first laid down, and upon this the representations of the separate buildings delineated. In a genuine bird's-eye view, however, all the buildings and objects are shewn as they would actually appear to the eye of a person stationed at the one point of view assumed. But in the Norman drawing each separate building is represented by an elevation, standing upon the line which in the plan is the seat of the wall forming the subject of the elevation. There are, consequently, as many points of view as there are buildings to be shewn. In a cloister, for example,

each side is drawn as it appears to a person stationed in the centre of the area and looking straight at the middle of that side.

Under such a system, it is impossible to delineate correctly the juxtaposition of buildings that make angles with each other. If the roof of the building is hipped at the ends, no attempt is made to represent the sides. Examples of this mode in the great drawing are the *Camera Prioris vetus*, *Nova Camera Prioris*, *Necessarium Infirmorum*, *Cellarium*, *Granarium*, and *North Gate*. When a part of the building projects from the general face of the wall, as the porch of the *Camera Prioris vetus*, it rests on the same base-line as in our strict mode of delineating elevations. The Cathedral itself falls under the same rule. Its transepts, gables, and eastern turrets, and side-aisle walls, although in different planes, all stand on the same line.

If the building have gables at the ends, the elevation of one of them is drawn upon the same base-line as the side, as if the building were viewed by a person at a distance, looking at the angle. In a regular system of projection, the breadth of the gable and length of the side would be foreshortened by this, and this would be allowed for by the draughtsman. Apparently our artist contented himself by placing the gable and side upon the base-line that belonged to the side only, and perhaps compensated for the loss of length in the side by omitting some of the windows. A striking example of the difficulties thus occasioned is given by the representation of the west gable of the "*Domus Infirmorum*," which in reality forms the east side of the Infirmary cloister; but by the method of delineation, being placed on the same base-line as the north side of the building, is thrown completely out of relation to the cloister.

It may also be remarked that the elevation of the Cathedral itself, compared with its well-known form, is quite sufficient to shew that in that, and consequently in every other elevation, it was considered unnecessary to express accurately either the number of windows or their exact form, or even the proportional dimensions of the whole. All that was aimed at was such a general resemblance as would shew, for example, that the Cathedral was meant, and enable the juxtaposition of other buildings in respect to it to be expressed.

Thus, if we turn to the existing Cathedral, and consider the

elevation, for example, of its north side, we find it complicated by the two transepts and the Tower or Chapel of St. Andrew. To each of these projecting members apses are attached eastward; and on the west side of the eastern transept and of the Tower of St. Andrew an external stair turret is placed. From the term Tower given by Gervase to the Chapel of St. Andrew, and the massive style of its walls, there is good reason to suppose that it was intended to have been carried up as a lofty tower, forming, together with its opposite of St. Anselm, a pair of eastern towers of equal, if not greater altitude than the western pair.

Our draughtsman has simply omitted the apsidal chapels and the stair turrets. But he has also represented the towers of St. Andrew and St. Anselm as complete. It does not follow that they were ever carried up much higher than at present, but his drawing shews what was intended. He has correctly drawn the elevation in its angular position, and has made a lame attempt at the top to shew the pyramidal roof of the opposite tower. Their apses and stair turrets, having no relation to the waterworks, were dismissed. But the Tower of St. Andrew was too prominent a member of the Cathedral to be neglected, and was required to shew the relative positions of the Cloister, Lavatory, and Vestiarium to the Cathedral.

Amongst the confusion of lines in the representation of the eastern termination of the roof of the Cathedral, we may detect a cupola of carpentry terminating the ridge of the central roof. The windows of the Cathedral in the clerestory and lower walls are simply inserted at random, without the least regard to their real numbers or proportions, and no indications of the buttresses which divide the exterior into severies are attempted.

In the representation of the North Hall, or "*Aula Nova*," its resemblance to the real building consists in the fact that both exhibit the characteristic feature of a porch projecting from the east side, but nearer to the south end than the north, and in both the porch has a high open arch in front, and a flight of steps partly within and partly without,—a resemblance somewhat like that of the river in Macedon to the river in Monmouth, "there is salmons in both."¹ True, they are both in two stories, and the lower stories have open arches; but the drawing gives only three severies in front, where the real building

¹ 'Henry the Fifth,' act iv., sc. 7.

had nine, and thus the proportion of height to length is greatly exaggerated.

Similarly the proportions of the *Domus Hospitum*, of which sufficient Norman fragments exist to shew its ancient plan, are contracted in length.

These characteristic variations from true proportion, and diminution of or inattention to the real number, in a series of similar details, such as arches of an arcade or windows in a row, are common in the representation of buildings on seals or monuments of the middle ages and earlier.

It will also be observed that the buildings are not drawn to a uniform scale, or disposed upon an accurate plan of the ground. Their base lines are all represented as parallel or perpendicular to the Cathedral, which the Plan (Plate 2) shews to be contrary to the truth;¹ and the scale of the parts of the plan eastward and southward of the Church is contracted.

For example, the diameter of the outer walls of the cloister, measured along the central line of the Cathedral, is really only about two-elevenths of the width of the Norman site, as the Plan (Plate 2) shews; but in the Norman drawing is two-ninths of that width. The distance from the gable of the Trinity Chapel to the east wall of the Cemetery is in reality little less than one-half, but in the Norman drawing only one-third, of the length of the Church. In the north and south direction the north end of the *Domus Hospitum* is really distant from the city wall by a length slightly less than its distance from the south boundary of the Norman Cemetery; but in the Norman drawing the former distance is only half the latter, thus extremely contracting the proportions of the Green Court with respect to the Church. Lastly, in the drawing, the length of the watercourse from the wall of the city to its source is con-

¹ In old plans no attention is paid to the exact angles at which the buildings stand. The various plans of this Monastery illustrate this principle very curiously. In the Norman plan, and even in Wilkes's plan, 1668, the buildings, courts, and churches are all drawn parallel, or at right angles. Hill's plan (1680) is the first that attempts to place them with regard to their true bearings. Yet, even in the last published plan of the Conventual buildings (*vide* Trans. Inst. of Brit. Archit. for 1862, vol. vi. p. 58), the north city wall and other parts are drawn parallel and perpendicular to the Cathedral. The plan of Canterbury by H. Doidge (1752), copied on a smaller scale in Gostling's 'Walk,' is very accurate in this respect.

tracted to about half the distance of the south wall of the Cemetery from the north wall of the precinct, whereas in reality it is nearly four times that distance.

This disregard of proportional magnitude, which is exhibited throughout the drawing, is especially displayed in the delineation of the principal folding gates in the portals of the Monastery. The gate between the *Domus Hospitum*, or *Celerer's Hall*, and the kitchen, is as broad as the whole kitchen which stands by the side of it, and nearly as high. Yet the Norman archway, which really stood there when the drawing was made, and still remains, has only a span of twelve feet six inches, as shewn in the Plan at p. 127. The same may be remarked of the eastern and southern portals of the Cemetery, of the Prior's Gates, and of the Gates of the Court (the *Porta Curie*); but the respective numbers of arches in the cloisters appear to be drawn with rather more regard to exactness.

I am not citing these peculiarities of the drawings for the purpose of undervaluing them. On the contrary, having shewn that accuracy of detail or proportional magnitude formed no part of the intention of the draughtsman, it is only necessary to compare my Plan (Plate 2)—which gives the sites of the component buildings of the Monastery in their true proportions, relative distances, and bearings—with the Norman drawing, to be convinced that the juxtapositions of the buildings are in general duly shewn, which is all that was required to explain the course and ramifications of the waterpipes and sewers from one monastic office to another. Also that the liberties taken with the relative magnitudes are due to the necessity of delineating the mechanism of the system on a sufficient scale for distinctness. Thus the so-called Baptistry is made of equal width to the gable of the transept behind it, whereas it has in reality but half that width; and the Lavatory Tower in the Great Cloister is equally magnified. In fact, the representation is the work of an engineer, and not of an architect, and therefore principally useful for its ample details of the method of water supply to monasteries or towns in the twelfth century. But it also gives most valuable incidental evidence of the general distribution of the Convent by the inscriptions attached to the buildings.

In describing this drawing, some writers display their wit by ridiculing the method of delineation. Gostling tells us of

Eadwyn that, "however proud he might be of his penmanship, the drawing does very little honour to his skill as a draughtsman, for it is neither a plan, an upright, nor a prospect; and yet it shews plainly that this (meaning Canterbury) is the Church and Precinct he would have drawn, had he known how to execute a design."¹ Dr. Milles says, "It is indeed easy to perceive that Eadwin was no master of perspective;"² an observation which applies equally to the early painters up to the time of Raffaele, for the excellent reason that the first attempt to develope the true principles of perspective drawing and projection was made only about the end of the fifteenth century, and that the subject has employed the talents of the greatest mathematicians from that time to our own.

No. II.

Grants concerning the Water Source and Works.

From original in Box, and Copy Reg. G. 9 (p. 82, pencil), Chapter Archives.

T. dei gratia Cantuarie Archiepiscopus Anglorum primas Venerabili fratri et amico W. Roffensi Episcopo et Toti hallimoto de Sancto Martino salutem. Sciatis nos dedisse et concessisse in perpetuum pro salute nostra et pro animabus omnium predecessorum nostrorum Dilectis filiis nostris priori et conventui ecclesie nostre in elemosinam et perpetuam possessionem paulo plus quam unam Acram paludis usque ad arabilem terram in valle apud horfalde ubi fontes crumpunt et defluunt usque ad stagna eorum ut melius et liberius possint fontes suos curare et stagna sua emendare et utilius custodire. Idcirco volumus et precipimus quod perpetuo permaneat ecclesie Cantuariensi palus illa. Testibus Philippo cancellario et Johanne de Sañ et Willelmo de Ver et Johanne de Tileburia et Hugone de Gant et Petro scriptore et Gisleberto camerario et Roberto pincerna et Willelmo dispensatore et multis aliis.

Apud lamhedam.

(Dated A.D. 1138, in modern hand.)

(With seal and counterseal.)

[The Archbishop T. must be either Theobald (1139-1162) or Thomas à Becket (1162-1174), and the Bishop W., Walter (1148-1182); hence the

¹ Gostling, p. 148.

charter is placed between 1148 and 1174. But as Wibert constructed the aqueduct between 1153 and 1167, or if, when Subprior, a few years earlier, it is probable that the charter was given by Archbishop Theobald.]

Copy Reg. 5, 71, from original Chapter Archives.

Omnibus Christi fidelibus presentes literas inspecturis Thomas prior & Conventus Sancti gregorii Cantuarie salutem in domino. Noveritis nos concessisse et bona fide promississe Quod aqueductum dilectorum nobis in Christo Prioris et Conventus Ecclesie Christi Cantuariensis per pomarium nostrum transeuntem Salvum et illesum quatenus in nobis est conservabimus et permittemus operarios suos quociens necesse fuerit ad eundem aqueductum emendandum per Curiam et portam nostram liberum habere ingressum et egressum. &c. &c.

27 July. 1227.

(Fine seal of the Convent.)

No. III.

Concerning the Conduits at Christchurch. By Mr. Somner.

In an ancient French manuscript, written by a monk of y^e place in Edward 2d time, now or late remaining in Sir Simon de Ewes¹ his Library, fol. 134 b, I read thus:—

Anno 1167. Cest an morust de bone memorie Wibert le Priur de la mere eglise de Caunterbirie, la v. kalend de Octobre. Cil les conduits de euwe en tuz les offices dediens la Court de la Priurie ordina et fist fere. et si prent surce cel euw sa une liwe hors de la cite, ki tut suz terre par pypes de plum a sa eglise fist venir.

In English thus:—

In the yeare 1167. This yeare died Wibert of good memory, the Prior of the mother church of Canterbury, the vth of the kalends of October. The same man appointed & caused to be made the conduits of water in all the offices within the Court of the Priory, and that water taketh its source about a mile out of the city, w^{ch} wholly

¹ Now in the Cottonian collection, Brit. Mus. Claud. c. 6 fol. 166. Somner, p. 141, makes a short record of Wibert's services, referring to this memorandum in Sir Simon D'Ewes's Library.

under the ground by pipes of lead he caused to come unto his church.

Another old manuscript in Latine, sometime belonging to the same cathedrall, now in y^e Earle of Arundell's Library, bearing this title, "Registrum sive Martyrologium ecclesiæ xpi Cantuariæ," fol. 41 a, to the same purpose speake thus:—

v. kal. octob. obiit bonæ memoriæ Wibertus Prior. Hic inter multa bona opera quæ fecit isti ecclesiæ aqueductum cum stagnis et lavatoriis et piscinis suis fieri fecit, quam aquam fere milliaro ab urbe intra curiam, et sic per omnes ipsius curiæ officinas, mirabiliter transduxit.

In English thus:—

On the vth of the kalends of October, Wibert of good memory, the Prior, died. This man, among many other good works w^{ch} he did for this church, caused to be made the watercourse with its ponds, conduits, and fish pools; w^{ch} water he marvellously brought almost a mile from the city into the court, & so through all the offices of the same court.

Extracted from the MSS. aforesaid by me,
Wilm Somner.

No. IV.

Extract from Winchelsey's Statutes, c. vii. ('Wilkins's Concilia,' vol. ii. p. 246).

De extra refectorium comedentibus.

. . . . Item monachi de cætero omnes in conspectu communi secularium tam in clauso interiori, quam exteriori, domus vestræ a carniū esu, exceptis locis inferius annotatis, abstineant; scilicet quod solum in mensa magistri in infirmitorio, et cameris infirmorum, in deporto, et camera prioris, aut in aula hospitum, cum ad hoc rite licentiatī extiterint, vescantur carnibus ad sui recreationem idoneam vel ad solatium aliorum. Et hæc duo caute consideret præsidens in licencia taliter concedenda. Item quia deporti solatium, et mensa magistri, ad uberiorem fratrum recreationem et non ad sui victus diminutionem conceditur, statuimus ordinando, ut cum ova eisdem in deporto vel mensa magistri

ministrantur, eundem ovorum numerum habeant, quem de consuetudine essent in refectorio habituri. Item qui in deporto certis temporibus reficiuntur ad omnes processiones, tertiam solennem magnam missam, et vespervas, singulis diebus accedant, ne tunc temporis, prout solent, fabulis vacent otiosis, vel lasciviis se implicant inhonestis. Item in deporto, vel ex causa ut supra in infirmitorio, comedentes, statim post prandium semel, si velint, bibentes, recedant ad chorum vel claustrum, lecturæ vel scripturæ aut repetitioni servitii vel regulæ se convertant: alioquin graviter puniantur. Item, quia pro deporto murmur inter fratres frequenter resonat pro eo, quod aliquando viginti fratres in una die deportum suum recusant,—ita quod ex hoc frequenter contingit, quod tantummodo tres vel quatuor fratres, qui sunt in deporto, missæ de beata Maria intersunt, ubi octo fratres de deporto singulis diebus de consuetudine ecclesiæ approbata interesse deberent,—ad abolendam hujusmodi turbationis materiam, magister infirmariæ die dominica, prout moris est, præmuniat octo fratres tantum, tam inferioris quam superioris utriusque chori prout in ordine sunt priores, quod deportum suum recipiant, si voluerint in septimana sequente. Et si aliquis ipsorum octo deportum suum recusaverit, ipse nihilominus sic recusans singulis diebus illius septimanæ missæ de beata Maria, et feria tertia missæ de beato Thoma, teneatur interesse cum cæteris qui sunt in eodem deporto, ne propter suam recusationem minuatur solennitas ipsarum missarum. Ab ista vero generalitate excipimus subpriorem, majorem cellerarium, et duos capellanos prioris, pro variis casibus contingentibus, qui non poterunt provideri, ac etiam seniores, qui magno tempore non perceperunt deportum.

[*Subjoined is the statute against the commission of nuisances, (p. 247):—*

Item præcipimus in virtute obedientiæ, ac sub pœna suspensionis injungimus singulis monachis, ne in lavatoriis ad ingressum infirmariæ seu cameræ prioris, vel etiam alibi situatis, sive in locis aliis juxta ea, screare vel a naso spumam excutere, aut aliud quicquam abominabile ibidem emittere quoque modo præsumant, ita quod illuc accedentibus appareat, prout ex gestu plurium inhoneste sæpe didicimus esse factum.]

No. V.

*List of the Works of Prior De Estria.—Register I., xi., fol. 212.
Chapter Muniments, Canterbury.¹*

[N.B.—To facilitate reference to this List, the items are numbered in order.]

Nova opera in ecclesia et in curia, tempore Henrici Prioris²
Pro vestimentis et aliis ornamentis Ecclesiasticis in Ecclesia,
et domibus edificandis et reparandis infra ambitum Ecclesie
et Curie per 37 annos, tempore Henrici Prioris.

Ab anno Domini 1285 usque ad annum nonagesimum.

(1.) Camera magna Prioris cum pictura. (2.) Camera minor
cum Capella et novo Camino.³

(3.) Camera longa cum novo Camino. (4.) Camera ad scacca-
rium cum diversorio ibidem.

(5.) Camera nova in veteri plumbario cum Capella et Camino.⁴

(6.) Magna grangia ad fenum. (7.) Cisterna in piscina.

(8.) Cisterna juxta scolam novitiorum. (9.) Studium Prioris.

(10.) Reparacio magne aule juxta portam Curie.

230 li. : 16 s.

Anno 1291.

(11.) Nova Camera Prioris plumbata, cum Gardroba, Camino,
Celatura, pictura, et pavimento aliarum Camerarum.

36 li. : 18 s. 6d.

Anno 1292.

(12.) Novum Orlogium magnum in Ecclesia. 30 li.

(13.) Nova turris⁵ ultra Thesaurarium. 10 li.

Anno 1294.

(14.) Novum Gablum Ecclesie ultra altare Sancti Gregorii.

13 li. : 12 s.

¹ This is copied in Bib. Cott. Galba E. 14 f. 103, and printed by Dart in his Appendix iii.

² 1285-1331, Henry De Estria, Prior, "Ædes etiam novas infra monasterium et extra sumptuosas fundavit et plurimas dirutas reparavit:" Obituary. Ang. Sac. 141.

³ Camno, MS.

⁴ and ⁵ The word *capella*, coupled with *camino* in these two passages, appears to mean the chimney *hood*, and not a chapel.

⁵ "Camera," interlineation in a later hand.

(15.) Nova panetria et nova coquina plumbata in Camera Prioris. 13 li. : 18 s.

Anno 1295.

(16.) Pavimentum Claustri, et nova Gaola. 42 li. : 2 d.

Anno 1298.

(17.) Decem nove schoppe lapidee in Burgate. 40 li. : 6 d.

Anno 1301.

(18.) Novum stabulum Thesaurarii cum solario et parvo granario. 7 li. : 8 s.

Anno 1303.

(19.) Novum Granarium in Bracino. 8 li. : 5 s. : 10 d.

Anno 1304 et quinto.

(20.) Reparacio tocius chori cum tribus novis ostiis, et novo pulpito, et (21) reparacio Capituli cum duobus novis gabulis.

839 li. : 7 s. : 8 d.

Anno 1314.

(22.) Pro corona Sancti Thome auro et argento et lapidibus preciosis ornanda. 115 li. : 12 s.

(23.) Item, pro nova cresta aurea feretri Sancti Thome facienda. 7 li. : 10 s.

Anno 1316.

(24.) Quinque Campane, quarum i. que vocatur Thomas in magno clocario, que ponderat viij li.¹; tres alie in novo clocario longo versus north, quarum i. ponderat 2400 li.; alia, 2200 li.; et tercia, 2000 li.

Item, i. Campana ad sonitum Capituli que ponderat 700 li. et dim.

Precium quinque campanarum. 236 li. : 13 s. : 6 d., sine carpentrio et ferramento.

Anno 1317.

(25.) Novum Clocarium longum versus north. 61 li. : 5 s. : 3 d.

Item, pro plumbo et plumbario. 90 li. : 12 s. 2 d.

(26.) Item, tres campane nove in clocario sub anglo, quarum prima ponderat 1460 li., secunda ponderat 1210 li., et tercia ponderat 1124 li. Precium 65 li. : 9 d. sine carpenterio et ferramento.

(27.) Item, 3 campane nove minores in eodem clocario, que ponderant 2750 li. Precium 10 li. : 18 s.

Anno 1317 et 18.

¹ Thus written,—query 8000 lb. weight?

- (28.) Pro novis studiis faciendis. 32 li. : 9 s. : 7 d.
 (29.) Item, pro novo braciño cum novo granario et Camino
 et aliis domibus infra Curiam, per duos annos predictos.
 144 li. : 16 s.

In diversis annis.

- (30.) Pro novis vestimentis et aliis ornamentis Ecclesiasticis,
 cum nova tabula magni altaris. 147 li. : 14 s.

Summa totalis pro vestimentis et aliis ornamentis
 Ecclesiasticis in ecclesia, et domibus edificandis et re-
 parandis infra ambitum Ecclesie et curie, per 37 annos
 tempore Henrici Prioris. 2184 li. : 18 s. : 8 d.

Then follows a long list entitled, "Nova Opera in Maneriis
 tempore Henrici Prioris," giving the details of his expenditure
 upon the buildings, etc., on the estates of the monastery, du-
 ring 37 years, amounting to £3739. 4s. 6d. It contains many
 curious items; but as not relating to the fabric of the Church
 of Canterbury or adjacent buildings, this enumeration of good
 deeds is not here inserted.

No. VI.

List of the Works of Prior Chillenden (A.D. 1390-1411).

Roll C, 166, Chapter Muniments, Canterbury.

[When Leland visited Canterbury, c. 1540, the architectural
 reputation of this Prior had not faded from the memory of the
 inhabitants of his structures. In his 'Itinerary' (vi. f. 3, p. 5)
 he says, "Prior Thomas *Chillendene*, alias *Chislesdene*, was
 the greatest Builder of a Prior that ever was in *Christes chirche*.
 He was a great Setter forth of the new building of the Body of
 the Church. He builded of new, the goodly Cloistre, the Chapitre
 House, the new Conduit of Water, the Prior's Chaumbre, the
 Prior's Chapelle, the great Dormitorie and the Frater, the Bake
 House, the Brew House, the Escheker, the faire Ynne yn the
 High Streate of *Cantorbyri*. And also made the Waulles of
 moste of al the Circuite, beside the Towne Waulle of the En-
 closure of the Abbaye."

The following Roll, which I was so fortunate as to discover

in searching the documents of the Chapter some fifteen years ago, in company with my friend Albert Way, contains apparently a complete list of this Prior's works, and has escaped the notice of all previous writers. I have numbered the paragraphs to facilitate reference.]

Nova Opera Reparaciones et adquisita tempore Thome Chyllyndene Prioris Ecclesie Xpi Cantuariensis.

(1) Navis ecclesie Cantuariensis cum apparatu, gradus et pulpitum ibidem cum stacione crucis, et nova capella beate Virginis in eadem navi. Item (2), novum altare cum Tabula argentea & deaurata, cum apparatu altarum sanctorum Elphegi & Dunstani et una ymagine beate virginis cum corona aurea et gemmis, cum ⁱⁱⁱ^{or} angulis argenteis & deauratis et cippo aureo precioso cum gemmis in manu virginis pro corpore xpi imponendo; ascendendo et descendendo quum placet. Item (3), ⁱⁱⁱ^{or} altaria unde duo ex una parte chori et duo ex altera de novo depicta. Item (4), dealbacio totius ecclesie cum nova camera parvorum sacristarum et capella subtus Sancti Andree. Item (5), una camera privata et plumbata iuxta vestiarium. Item (6), pavimentum ex parte Chori boreali de novo factum. Item (7), via de Ecclesia ad Dormitorium cum reparacione lavatorii ibidem, et subtus nova rastura plumbata. Item (8), clausura vie ex utraque parte de clauistro usque ad cameram Prioris, et via de camera prioris usque ad curiam de novo facta et plumbata. Et emendacio gutteri de clauistro ducentis se in via que ducit de clauistro ad infirmariam primo in via eadem directe usque ad finem capituli exterius, Deinde directe extra capellam Prioris ex parte australi usque ad Cameram Supprioris, Deinde transverse per Cameram Supprioris et transverse magnam aulam infirmitorii, Deinde per Cameram privatam Prioris in longitudine et sic per Cameram subtus le gloriet, Deinde ad caput tercii dormitorii et tunc vertit se ad aqueductum in terciio dormitorio: hoc gutterum fuit antiquum devastatum et perditum tamen reparatum cum magnis expensis et plumbatum in terra in magna parte. Item (9), reparacio dormitorii cum novo tecto plumbato et novis Fenestris et pluribus lectis. Item (10), tectum Dormitorii privatum cum novis fenestris. Item (11), lectum Prioris cum novo studio et aula superius et Garderoba quasi de novo constructa & plumbata. Item (12), via de capella Prioris ad Cameram suam de novo selata et reparata cum novis fenestris et novo camino. Item (13), nova camera subtus

totaliter constructa cum novo tecto et cooperto cum plumbo. Item (14), alia camera inferius cum camino et balneo honesto. Item (15), superius nova camera privata cum via ad eandem plumbata. Item (16), novus locus pro Deporto, cum subtus celario. Item (17), coquine et alia honesta pro quatuor cameris in Firmaria. Item (18), reparacio de Meisteromers pro majori parte in toto. Item (19), novum opus in claustro adhuc non completum. Item (20), nova Domus capitularii completa. Item (21), tectura Refectorii cum veteri plumbo et xij foderis novi plumbi additis. Item (22), nova camera Celerarii cum nova scola monachorum.

Reparaciones in Curia.

(23) Quodamodo reparatio aule celerarii cum nova via ad Portam curie & reparacio ejusdem porte. Item (24), nove camere pro hospitio juxta coquinam conventus cum novo lardario subtus, et novo camino supra coquinam. Item (25), reparacio domus braciini. Item (26), domus in officio celerarii pro necessariis suis. Item (27), nova sartrina. Item (28), novum granarium. Item (29), novum stabulum Prioris. Item (30), novum orrium pro feno Prioris. Item (31), clausura murorum de Northegate usque ad quenegate cum iiij^{or} Turribus plumbatis. Item (32), reparacio porte cimiterii cum ij domibus sacriste in Burgate. Item (33), nova sacristaria in Cimiterio cum nova plumbaria. Item (34), hospicium in villa, vocatum le Chekere de novo totaliter constructum. Oxonia exceptis aula et ij cameris omnia edificia sunt de novo constructa una cum capella.

[Then follow *opera* and *reparaciones* at the various Manors, closing with *Libri scripti et adquisiti tempore ejusdem Thome Prioris*.]

The following more concise notice of the works of this Prior, given in the Obituary (Ang. Sacra, p. 143), has evidently been abridged from the above Roll, and the comparison of the two illustrates the manner in which such accounts were formed:—

J. Chillinden, Prior.—Clastrum quoque, Domum Capitularem, Magnum Dormitorium cum nova via versus Ecclesiam, & subtus domum rasturæ de novo fieri fecit.

Certa etiam ædificia intra ambitum Curie consistentia, viz. Sartrinum, Granarium, Stabulumque Prioris, & muros cum turribus ejusdem Curie, domosque quamplures necessarias longo tempore dirutas, de novo fecit & emendavit.

Ædem quoque lapideam juxta aulam Prioris que vocatur Pavid Chamber, cum duabus aliis cameris, lectumque Prioris in Dormitorio cum Studio & aliis domibus annexis, laudabiliter reparavit. In *eleemosynaria* verò aulam Presbyterorum & aulam puerorum cum aliis diversis ædificiis de novo construxit.

No. VII.

Report of the Dilapidations of the Archbishop's Palace, c. 1348, from the Register of the Letters of Prior Robert (Hathbrande).

Reg. 12 of the Chapter Archives, fol. 76 b. (Hitherto unpublished.)

Memorandum quod magna aula in palacio domini archiepiscopi indiget magna reparacione viz. in gutteris coopertura fenestris vitris et ligneis hostiis atque muris. Item Capella indiget reparacione in celatura. Item camera domini parva indiget reparacione viz. in fenestris hostiis & coopertura. Item magna camera indiget majori reparacione quia omnes fenestræ sunt fractæ & pars muri ejusdem. Item coquina pro eadem camera reparari non potest nisi de novo totaliter construatur. Item domus magna que vocatur aula beati Thome juxta cameram domini est adeo ruinosas, quod sine nova constructione reparari non potest. Item camera juxta magnam aulam indiget reparacione in coopertura. Item alie due camere inter magnam aulam & magnam cameram situate sunt adeo ruinosas quod reparari non possunt sine constructione facienda de novo. Item magna coquina indiget coopertura. Item magna porta cum stablis indiget magna reparacione viz. in coopertura hostiis atque muris. Item multi sunt alii defectus in predicto palacio viz. in porticibus gradibus et aliis diversis partibus quos ad presens nescio enumerare.

Ex Reg. literarum Dⁿⁱ Rob p^s.

[This document is not dated, but those before it have dates 1338, 1341, 1344, and after it, 22 E. 3, 1348. The Prior was Robert Hathbrande (from 1338 to 1370). Archbishop Stratford died 1348, and was succeeded by Ufford, who died before he was consecrated, 1349, and by Bradwardin,

who also died 1349, and was succeeded by Islip, who sued the administrators of Ufford for dilapidations to the value of £110l. 5s. 2d., which sum the latter was sentenced to pay (Batteley, 72). The above document is connected with this matter, and recites the dilapidation; the survey was made at the desire of the Archbishop, as appears from a previous entry, but as it is not dated the name of the Archbishop in question is uncertain, but was probably Ufford himself.]

No. VIII.

[The following document, which I have referred to repeatedly in the preceding pages under the name of the "Distribution Document," is a most valuable link of connection between the monastic buildings, on the one hand, and the Prebendal houses with other Chapter buildings which were constructed out of their ruins, on the other. It has been employed by Somner, who first transcribed it, and by Battely and Gostling.

Hasted gives a copy of this document in his 'History of Kent,' fol. iv. p. 570; and again, in his 8vo 'History of Canterbury,' 1801, vol. i. p. 497. He observes that "the frequent changes which appear by it to have been made between some of the prebendaries of those lodgings, at first allotted to them, and then again to others on the demise of any of their brethren, some with the consent of the chapter, and others by order of the visitor, make it very difficult to ascertain to which stall they in reality belonged, and these changes seem to have continued till some time after queen Elizabeth's accession; since which the lodgings have remained fixed to the prebendaries, according to their respective stalls." In printing the document he has omitted Somner's notes, and placed the descriptions of the allotments in the order of the numbers of the stalls to which they were given in his time. The present reprint is from my own literal transcript of Somner's own manuscript, preserved in the Chapter archives, and is accompanied by his own notes, hitherto unpublished, but which give most interesting and curious information concerning the mode in which the transformation of the conventual buildings into a group of dwelling-houses and gardens was carried out. My own notes are marked (R. W.), and in the margin of each allotment I have in brackets added the number which is attached to it by Hasted, with the letter H. to indicate my authority.]

The Distribution Document.

The division and distribution of houses (or Lodgings) to and amongst y^e Deane prebendaries and preachers of Christchurch, Canterbury, by decree of Chapter, begunne November 25 and continued to y^e 29th of the same. Anno Dni. 1546, wth Notes.

The Deanes
lodging.

First from y^e Chapell doore next y^e Dortor to have y^e chapell wth y^e Closet, the old Cheker wth all manner of Chambers thereunto belonging, both new and old; lately appertaining to y^e Prior there, with y^e corne lofts and sellars under them, adioyning to y^e west end of his great gardens. And alsoe all y^e brewhouse separate now from Mr. Parkehurst lodging, and y^e bake-house, and all other houses as the whole lodging lately ordeyned for y^e M^r of y^e choristers unto y^e Deanes stable. And y^e gatehouse there next to his stables: alsoe y^e great barne next y^e stables, and y^e twoe stables lately called y^e Prior's stables, and y^e sumptery stable wth y^e Carter's hall. And a division to be made betwene M^r Dr Ridleies garden directly from M^r Deanes gate. And to stop up y^e walke upon y^e wall. And M^r Deane to have y^e whole roome from y^e barne with y^e towne wall and tower unto Dr. Ridleies orchard pale. And a way to be reserved for M^r Deane to y^e Posterne gate. And y^e garden before his hall doore with y^e wine sellar.¹

The Bp. of
Dovor, Dr.
Thorntons
Lodging.

1. First to have y^e vault called Bishop Becket's tombe under our Ladies chapell. The house called his bakehouse, his kitchen, hall, parlor, buttery, the south side of y^e old chapell, y^e chancell there, with all manner of build-

¹ By decree of chapter 1547, the next yeare after this Division, "That y^e great Dortor shall bee taken downe and wth y^e stuffe thereof coming to be builded certaine lodgings for y^e Pety canons and Vicars, and other houses of office to them by y^e discretion of y^e Prebendaries;" and the yeare following by a like Decree, "That of y^e leade that should be taken downe from y^e great Dortor, M^r Deane to have twoe foder, and everye Prebend to have one foder."

ings by him y^ere made, his courts before his hall doore and kitchen, with y^e garden before his gallery and his old garden in the sanctuarie, with his orchard and tower therein, and y^e stable next to y^e middle gate. And y^e hay house next M^r Seinligers stable along y^e Deanes garden.¹

Mr Sentle- 2. First, he to have y^e North side or Isle of y^e
gers Lodging. ffermary chapell, wth y^e garden on y^e North
(2. H.) side; the old table Hall with y^e kitchin, but-
tery, y^e chamber called Gonnissons chamber,
and y^e Lodging at y^e upper end of y^e hall,
the little garden there, and y^e stable next
Mr Deanes stable with y^e little barne.

Mr Park- 3. He to have y^e kitchen with his larder next
hurst's Lodging. y^e doure, wth all y^e wall roome, tower,
(4. H.) towne wall, garden to y^e stables, the whole
lodging from Mr. Deanes wall against y^e
well late made in the brewhouse, y^e kitchen
before named pertaining to his lodging. The
stable next y^e garden wth y^e hay house there-
unto belonging.

Dr Ridleyes 4. He to have all y^e chambers and house from
Lodging. y^e chamber now Wilm Wyndcheps being
(5. H.) annexed unto y^e lodging named y^e *Homors*,¹
wth all manner houses there above and
under, joyning to his garden, and soe farre
crosse y^e great chamber as his garden wall
directly departeth. And a division there
to be made crosse y^e chamber as y^e garden
wall lyeth. And all y^e back garden to M^r
Deanes garden, with y^e towne wall, the
tower lately in y^e tenure of M^r Daniel, And
also y^e Stable next the bakehouse.

¹ By decree of chapter 1545 the yeare before this division, the Common garden was divided into 12 parts, viz. to M^r Thornden, Menyl and Daniell to have and keepe y^e upper garden. M^r Milles y^e next garden now hedged, M^r Ridley y^e next. M^r Parkhurst y^e next hedged. M^r Seintleger and Devenish y^e next twoe gardens hedged and paled. M^r Glasier and M^r Hunt all y^e vacant roome from M^r Parkhurst garden to y^e santuarie wall. M^r Golsen and M^r Nevill y^e vacant roome from M^r Ridly and Milles gardens to y^e foresaid wall. All y^e great allies to be paled, &c.

- Mr Mennys Lodging.
(6. H.) 5. He to have y^e other part of y^e foresaid great chamber in y^e *homors*,¹ the rooms underneath, with y^e gallery and garden and his old chamber, with all manner of chambers, sellars and roomes there enclosed, and y^e stable next y^e forge barne and y^e hay house betwixt y^e barne and y^e B^p of Dovor.
- Mr Glasiers Lodging.
(7. H.) 6. He to have y^e whole Lodging from y^e Larder gate to y^e Pentise gate,² with y^e chambers there called Heaven and Paradise; and soe through y^e Frater, and to y^e cloister. And all y^e Frater to y^e Dortor wall, y^e common kitchen³ with all manner houses sellars and lofts. The lead timber and free-stone of y^e frater take downe for y^e Treasure of y^e church⁴ and y^e stable next M^r D^r Ridleyes.

¹ Following a copy of this decree before I had a sight of the original, I have in *my Survey* written it Honors.* And truly as it is in y^e original Homors, I know not what it may signifie or whence the name should come But have guessed att the derivation of that other name of Honors in y^e same treatise.

² Soe called from a long entry or passage, vaulted over comming to it from the Court gate, or (as wee now more commonly call it) the Porter's gate: where, under the gate southward, was not only a door opening into the then Porter's Lodge, a^o 1550 altered and made on the other side of the gate as now it is, but alsoe another doore opening into that long entry, pentice, or passage of old, serving for carriage and recarriage to and from the Cellarer's Hall, the common Hall also and Kitchin; but afterwards, within the memorie of some yet alive, used by the grammar Schollars for their passage to and from church.

³ This kitchen with y^e other roomes about it as superfluous was y^e same yeare with y^e Frater by Chapter decree ordered to be taken downe in these words, "Item, y^e common kitchen to be taken downe with other superfluous houses there, and all y^e stuffe to be carried away and M^r Glasier to have y^e roome; with y^e long seller under y^e frater."

⁴ What here you see allotted to y^e company in common was shortly after given and graunted from them to M^r Rob Goldson in the order of this division y^e 8th Prebendary, in particular, by what meanes & to what intent shall be shewed at large in treating of that Prebendall house.

* The expression *my Survey* shews that the writer of this transcript was Mr. Somner, in whose 'Survey of the Antiquities,' etc., p. 106 (Bately's edition), the "Honors" are discussed. (R. W.)

- | | |
|--|--|
| <p>Mr Milles
Lodging.
(10. H.)</p> | <p>7. Hee to have y^e whole lodging with the garden next y^e Pentise in y^e court with y^e whole lodging over y^e court gate. And y^e stable with y^e hay house lately y^e Treasurers store house adjoyning neere y^e bakehouse.¹</p> |
| <p>Mr Gold-
son's Lodging.
(3. H.)</p> | <p>8. Hee to have twoe lodgings late Mr Harles (Searles, H.) and Mr Brookes with y^e roomes square to y^e tenements. And to have y^e stable that Mr Devenish lately had.²</p> |
| <p>Mr Nevills
Lodging.
(8. H.)³</p> | <p>9. Hee to have Mr Coks Lodging with the Plumery and close and gardens impaled upon y^e hill to y^e schoole garden.</p> |
| <p>Mr De-
venishs Lodg-
ings.
(9. H.)</p> | <p>10. Hee to have y^e whole lodging that Mr Crosse had, beneath and above, with all manner of Roomes within y^e gate called y^e Hogg Hall. The whole garden, with the vaults and towne wall. Provided y^t Mr Milles have a wood house soe convenient for him as he now hath, els to keepe y^e same.</p> |

¹ By decree of Chapter a^o 1547, "Item, Mr Milles to have unto his lodging y^e part of y^e gallery from his house to the end of my Lord of Canterb^e bakehouse & soe into y^e Court.

² A decree of Chapter a^o 1569, "That y^e rooffe of a house (once a Prebend's Lodging) neere Mr Deanes kitchen, Item, of a chapell, to be taken downe & y^e lead of it sold."

In June 1547. The Chapter make the following decree, "Item, y^t at the Sight of the L^d Protector his letters, tendring y^e Kings M^{tes} pleasure, the Chapter hath granted that Mr Rob^t Goldson shall have allowed to him for y^e lead, stone, timber, and other things sold and otherwise spent lately of y^e late ffrater house six score and tenn pounds, and as much other timber for y^e timber of y^e same as is spent and taken from y^e said ffrater, and shall have as much Iron as shall be thought meete for him by the Vice Deane and Treasurer. And y^e said Mr Goldson to have all y^e iron, glasse, timber, and stone now left of y^e same frater unsold, soe as he build a convenient new Prebends house, and convey and cary away the rubbish of the same Frater."

Hereupon this Mr Goldson forthwith built and sett up that which at present D^r Jackson, as his successor, now inhabiteth.

³ His name is in the list of the twelfth Prebend; the Bishop of Caithness, Rob^t Steward, eleventh; Mr Ponet, eighth.—Battely, p. 128, etc. 1703. The other names in the list coincide with Battely's list and Hasted's numbers.

- Mr Ponetts Lodging. (11. H.) 11. Hee to have y^e other lodging called Homors wth y^e gallery att y^e doore above and beneath. And y^e chapel above and under, and y^e orchard inclosed with stone walls next y^e street square with his lodging. And y^e stable with y^e hay house late Mr Daniells. And licence to build a gallery of tenne yards upon y^e Bishop of Dovors garden wall there.
- Lo: of Cathnes Lodging. (12. H.) 12. He to have y^e lodging in y^e late long hall¹ from Mr Deanes lodging to y^e Bishop or Dovors lodging with all manner houses and vaults late in y^e tenure of Mr Arthur Sentleger. And a way through y^e Gimews² to bring in wood. And y^e stable betweene Mr. Ponitt and Mr. Parkhurst.

¹ In y^e yeare 1545, the yeare before this division, a decree was made in Chapter "That y^e long hall should be pulled downe with speed."

² This gymewes (or guimawes) is a French word signyfying a place of Wild Mallows & such a place is this, wayed into by a doore in y^e dark entry under the east end of the Deanes Chapel... this is now noe Prebends house but belongs to D^r Jackson by lease from the Church.

No. IX.

EXPLANATION OF PLATES 1, 2, 3. Fig. 33 AND Fig. 8.

Roman capitals, from A to P, are reserved for the source and tanks of the waterworks, in accordance with those introduced into the copy of the small Norman drawing (fig. 33). But the scale of the plan we are now considering necessarily excludes the source and tanks outside the city wall, from A to F, and leaves only the tank G, which was fixed close to it.

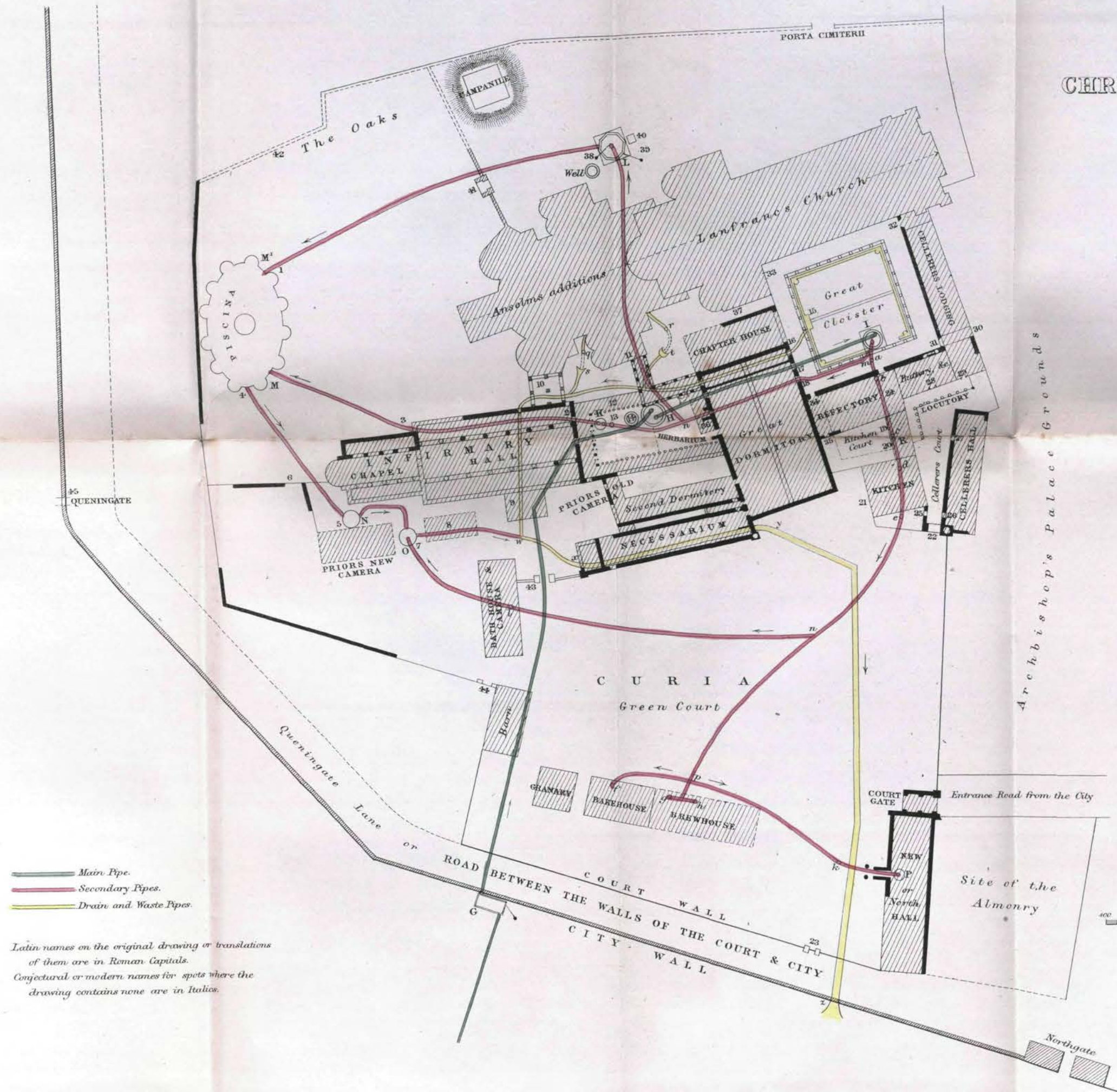
Tanks under their different names.

- G Tank outside the city wall.
 H First Lavatory, erroneously termed the Baptistry.
 I Second Lavatory, in the great Cloister.
 K Third Lavatory, opposite to the Infirmary door. Between these two lavatories is the well (14) and the great stand-pipe (13).
 L Cistern (or *fons*) in the outer cemetery, for the use of the townsfolk, near which is a second well.
 M M^r Piscina, or Fishpond.
 N the Prior's cistern (*fons*).
 O the Prior's water-tub (*cupa*).
 P the Lavatory under the North Hall (Aula Nova).



CHRIST - CHURCH, CANTERBURY.

PLAN OF THE BUILDINGS
of the
P R I O R Y
at the
PERIOD OF THE NORMAN DRAWING,
as indicated by the existing remains.
The Waterworks are inserted on the authority
of that drawing.



Stand-pipes, denoted by a small circle on the plan lines of the water-pipes.

- a* opposite the Refectory door, in the north alley of the cloister.
- b* within the Refectory door, in the vestibule.
- c* in the passage between Refectory and Kitchen.
- d* in the Kitchen.
- e* in the Larder.
- f* in the Bakehouse.
- g, h* in the Brewhouse.
- k* in the Court.
- l* in the Bath house.
- m* junction of pipes in the north alley of the great cloister.
- n, p* junctions of pipes in the court.
- q, r* rain-water pipes in the angles of the north-eastern transept, termed "*Stillicidia*" in the Norman drawing. From them the water runs through gratings at *s, t* respectively, into the long underground drain which conducts the rain-water from the Great Cloister through the Dark Entry or Locutorium at (16), and so under the Vestiarium (10), Infirmary Hall, and Kitchen (9), to *w*, where it is joined by the pipe which conveys away the surplus water that passes from the great piscina through the Prior's tanks N and O, and that from the Bath-house. From *w* the drain proceeds to the east end of the Necessarium at *x*, and, passing under the range of sedilia, emerges at *y*, and is conducted northwards below the surface of the court to the city wall, where it opens into the Town ditch at *z*.

Original Inscriptions upon the great Norman drawing (Plate 1).

These are either simply the *names* of buildings and places, as Capitulum, Herbarium, Refectorium, or *explanatory sentences*. All these are given in my facsimile exactly as they are placed in the original, preserving all the contractions and forms of the letters and lines. In the old engraving of this drawing in the 'Vetusta Monumenta,' great liberties were taken with these inscriptions.

Thus, a Title was added above the south or right-hand margin, as if the engraver intended that for the top of the plan. The contractions of the inscriptions were expanded, and their aspects changed, so as to give them either a north aspect or a west, that they may be read without twisting the book. In the drawing the inscriptions face east, west, north, or south, according to the aspect of the elevation to which they belong. Each name is written over, under, or upon its respective building, with one exception, namely, the Locutorium in the Celerer's Court, which word is written under the base line of the arcade, but *in the opposite aspect*.

The sentences are expanded and translated in the following list. The figures of reference shew their position in the places of the plan, Plate 2, that correspond to those they held in the Norman drawing.

Latin Inscriptions upon the Norman drawing.

	Translation.
L Fons in cimeterio Laicorum.	Cistern in the Laics' cemetery.
1. Hic influit in piscinam de fonte Cimeterii exterioris.	Here the water flows into the fishpond from the cistern in the outer or Laics' cemetery.
2. Hic intrat aquam in alam domus infirmorum.	Here the water passes into the aisle of the Infirmary Hall.



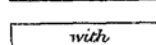
- | | |
|---|---|
| 3. Et hic exit in piscinam de eadem ala. | And here comes out of that aisle, and enters the fishpond. |
| 4. Hic exit de piscina in fontem Prioris. | Here it quits the fishpond, and passes to the Prior's cistern. |
| 5. Nova Camera Prioris et fons ejus. | Prior's new camera and cistern. |
| 6. Porta cimiterii juxta Capellam. | Cemetery gate near the Chapel. |
| 7. Cupa de quam fluit aqua sub necessarium infirmorum. | Tub from which the water flows under the necessarium of the Infirmary (8). |
| 8. Necessarium Infirmorum. | Kitchen of the Infirmary. |
| 9. Coquina Infirmorum. | Vestuary or Treasury (substructure of). |
| 10. Vestiarium. | Door of the Crypt. |
| 11. Hostium Criphe. | Passage which leads (from the great cloister) to the Infirmary. |
| 12. Via que ducit ad domum Infirmorum. | Stand-pipe into which, when the waters of the source fail, water raised from the well (14) may be poured, and it will be distributed to all the offices. |
| 13. Columna in quam ductu aque deficiente, potest hauriri aqua de puteo et administrabitur omnibus officinis. | Well. |
| 14. Puteus. | Small cistern (under the pavement?) before the door (16) of the Locutory; the rain-water delivered into the gutters which are fixed round the Cloister garth is turned into this cistern, and conducted in a drain-pipe under the passage which leads to the Infirmary-Hall. This pipe, when it comes opposite to the crypt door, is turned to the right, and continues its course outside the passage. |
| 15. Puteolus ante hostium Locutorii ad quod confluunt aque pluviales per canalem qui per circuitum Claustri est, a quo puteolo dirigitur ductus per viam que ducit ad domum Infirmorum, et deveniens contra hostium cripte flectitur extra viam ad dextram. | Door of the Locutory. |
| 16. Hostium Locutorii. | Iron grated window. |
| 17. Fenestra ferrea. | Iron door. |
| 18. Hostium ferreum. | Window where the portions are served out. |
| 19. Fenestra ubi fercula administrantur. | Window through which the platters are tossed out for washing. |
| 20. Fenestra per quam ejiciuntur scutelle ad lavandum. | Chamber in which fish is washed. |
| 21. Camera ubi piscis lavatur. | Gate between the Guest Hall and Kitchen. |
| 22. Porta inter Domum Hospitum et Coquinam. | Postern near the North Hall. |
| 23. Postica juxta Aulam Novam. | |

The following references in Plate 2 indicate places not explained in the Norman drawing.

24. Vestibule of Refectory, continued northwards by (R), the covered way to the Kitchen.
25. Door to Larder and Kitchen.
26. Door to substructure of Guest Hall and to turret-stair.
27. Entrance to Guest Hall.
28. } Doors from Locutory to Butteries and Celerer's offices.
29. }

CHRIST-CHURCH, CANTERBURY.

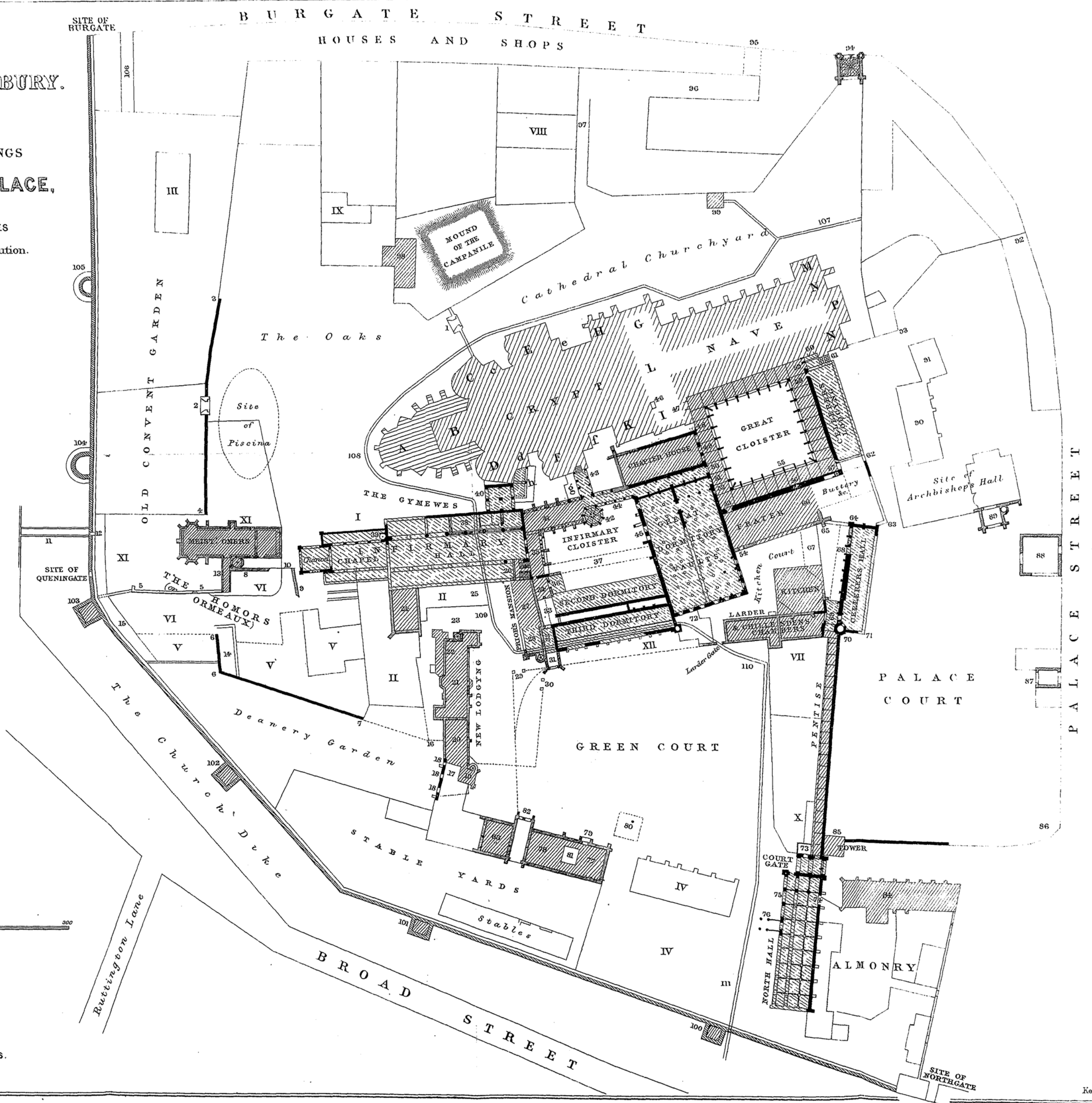
PLAN
of the
PRESENT REMAINS OF THE BUILDINGS
of the
PRIORY & ARCHBISHOPS PALACE,
combined with the
PREBENDAL HOUSES & OTHER STRUCTURES
erected on the site subsequent to the dissolution.

 Norman.
 Subsequent Medieval.
 with Roman numerals
Prebendal Houses
& gardens, &c.

Scale of Feet.



SURVEYED, MEASURED & DRAWN BY PROF. R. WILLIS.
A.D. 1846 to 1868.



- 30, 31. Passage from the Palace to the Great Cloister.
30. Door to Palace grounds.
31. Door to Cloister at N.W. corner.
32. Door from the Cloister to the Palace grounds at S.W. corner.
33. Door from Cloister to N. transept.
34. Door from the Cloister to the passage (34, 35) under the Refectory, which leads to the Kitchen Court and Green Court.
35. North doorway of that passage.
36. Sheds in the Herbarium built against the wall of the Dormitory.
37. Ancient Slype or Locutory between the Chapter House and transept of Lanfranc's church. This was superseded by the Locutory (at 16), which leads direct to the Infirmary cloister.
38. Purgatorium or scouring-pipe to the supply-pipe of the cistern L, in the outer cemetery.
39. Do. for the cistern itself.
40. Stone block by the side of the cistern, to enable pails to be dipped into it.
41. Gateway between the exterior and interior Cemeteries.
42. The Norman drawing shews a row of trees along the boundary wall, which are evidently "the Oaks" which have impressed their name on that part of the Precinct.
43. Entrance-gates to the Prior's grounds and Infirmary offices.
44. Postern in the wall of the Precinct.
45. Site of Queningate.

PLATE 3.

Plan of the Remains of the Buildings in the present century.

In this plan Roman letters of reference are reserved for the parts of the block-plan of the Cathedral; Roman numerals for the prebendal houses and gardens, as settled in the time of Queen Elizabeth; and Arabic numerals for the remaining details.

Cathedral.

- A The Corona.
- B Original termination of Trinity Chapel.
- C Tower of St. Anselm, with stair-turret, *c.*
- D Tower of St. Andrew, with stair-turret, *d.*
- E South-east transept, with stair-turret, *e.*
- F North-east transept, with stair-turret, *f.*
- G South-west transept.
- H Chapel of St. Michael.
- I North-west transept, or Martyrdom.
- K Lady Chapel.
- L Central Tower, termed Angel Steeple.
- M South Porch.
- N, N. Western Towers.
- P Western Porch.

List of References to the Plan of the present Remains.

In this list, references to the Norman drawing and plan of the Norman monastery are included in brackets and marked with N; thus (61 N). References to other parts of the Plan itself are contained between commas.

1. Original position of the gateway between the exterior and interior Cemeteries.
2. Present position into which it was removed about fifty years ago.

- 3-4. Ancient wall on the line of the Norman precinct.
- 5-5. Ancient wall, termed "Old Wall of the Convent Garden" (p. 10).
- 6-6-7. Another portion of the ancient precinct, now the boundary of the Deanery garden. In the last century it extended, in the direction of the dotted line 7 . . . 16, to the building 17, which is the "Barn" in the Norman drawing. That drawing shews a Postern (44 N) in the wall between 16 and the Barn.
8. Fragment of the old north boundary wall of the interior Cemetery.
9. Fragment of a similar wall, which is seven feet distant from the angle of the Infirmary chancel.
10. Space probably occupied by the Cemetery gate, shewn in the Norman drawing (6 N).
11. Bridge over the Town Ditch, or *Church Dike*, as Wilkes calls it, from a postern gate, 12, in the wall.
13. South end of a gallery, which appears formerly to have extended northward and connected buildings of which (14) is a fragment with the great house of the eleventh stall, anciently termed *Meist-omers* (XI.).
14. Apparently, part of the "Long Chamber," which was divided by a wall between the fifth and sixth stalls. The dotted line shews the course of this wall, which has lately been pulled down, and the ground marked VI divided between the eleventh and fifth stalls.
15. Passage, separated from the gardens V and VI by a wall, to give the Dean a free access to the above Postern and Bridge (11 above), granted in 1546.
16. Place of the postern (44, N).
17. The site of the "*Barn*" of the Norman drawing, which was rebuilt by De Estria. The remains of the east wall retain three single
18. light windows at 18, 18, 18, exactly like those in that Prior's Cheker building. The west wall is comparatively modern (*vide* p. 113).
19. Original form of the north end of the New Lodging, pulled down by Dean Percy (*vide* p. 111).
- 20, 21. The Deanery.
22. Position of an ancient window.
23. Vice-turret.
24. The Dining-Hall of the Infirmary, termed *Mensa Magistri* and *Table Hall*.
25. Site of the Kitchen and offices of the Infirmary.
26. The Prior's Tower, built in the west extremity of the north aisle of the Infirmary Hall to supply stairs to the floors of the Cheker Building (*vide* p. 105).
27. Site of part of the Prior's mansion.
28. Chamber, with the Prior's old Study, termed the Gloriet, above.
29. Position of the Dean's gate in 1668 (Wilkes's plan), facing north.
30. Position of the Dean's gate in 1777, facing west (in Gostling's plan). Its present position is between the two, in the curved wall facing north-west.
31. Tower gateway or Porch built by Prior Selling, with Prior's new Study above. From this gateway a covered passage (the Prior's Entry) is continued through (32), cut off from the ground-floor of the Necessarium, to an open court (33), and thence, under the double arch of the Cheker Building (34), to a door, which gives access to the north end of the Porch of the Infirmary (35), over which the Cheker Building extends.
36. Norman ruins of part of the Camera Vetus Prioris.
37. Site of the north alley of Infirmary cloister.
38. South aisle of the Infirmary Hall, fitted up for the Subprior's Camera.

39. Spiral staircase of the Bell turret of the Infirmary Chapel.
40. Subvaults of Treasury or Vestiarium, on the west side of which, at *h*, are the remains of the old subvaults and later foundations of the present Audit Room, detailed in Plans Figs. 5 and 6.
41. Subvaults of Prior's Chapel.
42. Subvaults of Lavatory Tower.
- 43, 44. Norman vaulted cloister, forming, in conjunction with the passage under the south end of the Dormitory vaults, a covered way between the Cathedral crypt and the great Cloister at (50). On the north of 43, at *g*, was the Prior's private oratory, with the shaving-house on the ground (*vide* Plan, Figs. 4 and 5).
45. Herbarium.
46. Position of the altar of Becket's martyrdom.
47. Door from cloister to north-west transept through which Becket passed on the morning of his murder.
49. Door of Chapter-House, with lateral windows.
50. Door of Dark Entry, or passage from Cloister to Infirmary.
51. Door of grated window to Dormitory subvaults.
52. Norman door from Cloister to Dormitory.
53. Door in north alley of Cloister, leading with descending steps to the passage which was constructed under the Refectory floor along the wall of the Dormitory.
54. Pointed archway through which the above passage opened into the Kitchen court, and thus through the Larder gate into the Green court.
55. Lavatories in Great Cloister.
56. Door from north alley, with ascending steps leading to the vestibule (66) of the Refectory.
57. Door in west alley, leading to the Celerer's domain, and also through the door (62) to the Archbishop's Palace.
58. Door to the Celerer's Lodging.
59. Door to the passage 59...61, appropriated to the Archbishop.
60. Door in the north aisle of the Nave which communicates with the south alley of the Great Cloister by a narrow passage and small door between 59 and the church wall (*vide* detailed plan, Fig. 19).
61. Archbishop's usual entrance-door, as above.
62. Archbishop's door, occasionally employed.
- 63, 64. South gable of Aula Hospitum or Celerer's Hall, of which only the lower part remains.
65. North-west angle of the Refectory. This is a ruined piece of wall, retaining the two angle buttresses. The bridge extends from 65 to 64.
66. Vestibule of Refectory.
67. Position of the passage which connected the Refectory and Kitchen.
68. Entrance Door to the Celerer's Hall, for the guests. This gave admission to the vestibule which extended from the south end (64) to the dotted transverse line, and contained a staircase by which the guests ascended to the floor of the Hall which occupied the north part of this building, from 68 to 71, and was raised upon a vaulted substructure.
69. Vaulted passage or Gate Hall, under the Pentise gatehouse, and door to Larder and Kitchen (*vide* detailed plans, Nos. 21 and 22, p. 127). The space from the Butteries northward to 69 is the "Celerer's Court," and had a covered alley, indicated by the dotted lines, against the wall of the Hall.
70. Stair-turret at north-east angle of Gatehouse and Celerer's Hall.
72. Position of offices which were included in the old twelfth prebendal

house, but were remains of the buildings connected with the kitchen service of the monastery.

73. Site of the old Porter's lodge.
74. Open arch, leading from the Almonry to the remaining subvaults of the North Hall, and, by a second arch, 75, into the Green Court.
76. Norman porch and staircase.
- 77, 78. Old Brewhouse and Bakehouse of the monastery, appropriated to the Dean for a brewhouse at the Dissolution, and now employed as a residence for a minor canon at the east end and the choristers' school at the west, and a waterhouse between. A Norman arch remains in the wall, which separates 77 from 78.
79. Porch (Fig. 32).
80. Site of the wooden conduit house, which was set up in the court after the Dissolution, and at the beginning of the last century was removed to its present position at 81.
82. Gateway between granary and bakehouse, termed the Forrins gate.
83. Building on the site of the Norman "Granarium," now part of the Dean's stables.
84. Site of the Almonry Chapel, employed for the King's School after the Dissolution, and now cleared away altogether.

The following references, from 85 to 93, belong to the Archbishop's territory. The boundary extends from the north-east angle, 85, where are the walls of an old external tower; west to 86; north from 86 to 92, along Palace street; thence from 92 east to 93 and 61. The original boundary, from 61, ran north to 62, 63, 71, 70, 85. But the grant of the Celerer's Hall and Lodging changed the boundary course of the line into 61, 59, 57, 62, 63, 64, 70, 85.

87. Remains of a gateway, from Palace Street.
88. Remains of subordinate buildings.
89. Porch of the Great Hall. (This is engraved in Grose's 'Antiquities'.)
- 90, 91. Buildings which formed part of the Palace.

The next three numbers belong to the south-west part of the Churchyard.

94. Entrance gateway, termed Christchurch Gate, from the city to the outer cemetery, now the Cathedral churchyard.
95. Position of an earlier gate which led by a passage, 96 and 97, opening to the churchyard, opposite to the south transept, and thus through the gate (1) to the Schoolhouse at 98, which was fitted up as a new Plumbery when the school was removed to the Mintyard, and is now used as stables for the houses VIII. and IX. The monastic Plumberium was on the spot, IX.
99. Position of the old stone conduit house, which used to supply the church tenants. (*Vide* Gostling, p. 134, and Wilkes's plan.)

The remaining numbers (100 to 106) relate to the city wall and towers, reckoned from Northgate.

- 100, 101, 102, 103. Four square towers, which, with the city wall "from Northgate to Quenegate," were rebuilt by Prior Chillenden (1390-1411). In Wilkes's plan the tower 100 is termed Dr. Molaine's tower, 101 is termed "ye forrins," and 102 the Dean's ("ye D. tower"). The wall from Quenegate to Burgate was built by Prior Selling (1472-94), and the towers 104, 105 are round. The description (p. 10) which states that his portion terminates at the old

convent garden wall, proves that the old wall, 5, is the north wall of the old convent garden.

106. Is a narrow passage, manifestly the end of the old Queningate Lane.
- 107 to 111 shews the course of the great rain-channel or sewer, repaired by Chillenden and Goldston, and still existing, as shewn in Wilkes's plan. It extends along the south part of the Cathedral, from 107 to 108, and, passing round the east end and along the north, turns suddenly under the Infirmary Hall, and runs in front of the Prior's mansion at 109; then bending westward under the third Dormitory and through the Larder gate, bends northward to 111, and quits the precinct at the side of the fourth Prebendary's tower, 100.

The Roman numerals from I. to XII. indicate the houses and gardens assigned to the respective stalls, not according to the first arrangement described in the Distribution document, but as they were finally settled in Queen Elizabeth's reign, and remained until the late reduction of the number of stalls to six, by the suppression of the 2nd, 3rd, 6th, 7th, 10th, and 12th stalls.

- I. This House, which occupied the south aisle and chancel of the Infirmary, and extended south into the gymewes, was lately pulled down, and the ruins of the chancel and aisle left standing.
- II. Assigned to the 9th stall.
- III. Assigned to a minor canon.
- IV. Assigned to two minor canons.
- V. Assigned to the 1st stall.
- VI. Part pulled down and part converted into stables for XI.
- VII. Assigned to the 4th stall.
- VIII. Assigned to the 5th stall.
- IX. Assigned to the 8th stall.
- X. Assigned to the Auditor (including the chamber on the gateway).
- XI. Remains attached to the 11th.

Thus six of the best of these Prebendal Houses have now been assigned to the stalls retained, two of the worst-placed pulled down, and the other four appropriated to minor canons, etc.

EXPLANATION OF FIG. 33 (*Vide* p. 175) (THE SMALL NORMAN DRAWING).

Roman capitals, from A to P, are introduced to denote the source and tanks of the waterworks, in the same order as in Plates 1 and 2.

- A. The source.
- B. The conduit house.
- C, D, E, F, G. The settling-tanks, in order, each provided with its purgatorium or scouring-pipe at the end.
- The cornfields, vineyard, and orchard are indicated exactly as in the large Norman drawing.
- H. First Lavatory, erroneously termed the Baptistry.
- I. Second Lavatory, in the Great Cloister.
- K. Third Lavatory, opposite to the door of the Infirmary (X.).
- L. Cistern, or *fons*, in the outer cemetery. The dotted parts in the engraving denote that the drawing is injured. (The great piscina was doubtless indicated in this drawing on the right side, but the cutting of the margin has removed it.)
- N. The Prior's *fons*, or cistern.

- O. The Prior's water-tub (*cupa*).
 P. The Lavatory under the North Hall.

The isolated representations of the monastic buildings are lettered with Roman capitals, as follows (the references within brackets refer to Plate 2):—

- M. The Prior's gates (43).
 Q. The Brewhouse and Bakehouse.
 R. The Great Kitchen (21).
 S. The Bath House.
 T. The Stand-pipe, which pours the waste water of the branch it terminates into the Prior's water-tub (O).
 V. The Refectory (24).
 W. The Infirmary Kitchen (9).
 X. The Infirmary Hall.
 Y. A mildewed part of the drawing (the Necessarium would have been indicated at this spot).
 Z. Also indistinct, but the thing represented is the broad sewer.

The church shewn behind the tank G indicates the Priory of St. Gregory. In the courses of the water-pipes, the continuous thick black lines are red in the original drawing, and the intermitted thick black lines are green in the drawing.

Explanatory Note to Fig. 8, p. 69.

It will be observed in this sketch that the masonry of the transept wall above the great four-centred arch-head of the Hagioscopic chamber presents a group of projections which at first sight are difficult to understand, and therefore require explanation by means of the plan and section, Figs. 9 and 10, p. 72. This chamber was excavated in the Norman wall at the beginning of the sixteenth century, and, as the drawing, Fig. 8, and plan, Fig. 10, shew, the arched opening extends half-way across the flat face of the buttress westward, and eastwards occupies the transept wall, reaching nearly to the jamb of the Norman window.

In the plan, Fig. 10, the plain line *k, m, n, p, q*, is the horizontal section of the Norman buttress at the level A, B (Fig. 8), and the dotted line *k, i*, Fig. 10, is a horizontal section taken below the former at the level C, D (Fig. 8), which passes through the great transom stone. This stone is cut into the form of a four-centred arch, and was set in the Norman wall to support the Norman ashlar, of course before the excavation into the heart of the wall was made. Now, referring to the plan, Fig. 10, it will be seen that the west end of this transom stone rests upon the projecting flat buttress, and this end coincides at *i* with its face. But the east end is supported by being set into a cavity cut into the ashlar of the transept wall, the face of which is about a foot behind the face of the great buttress.

Thus the face of the great transom stone is thrown out of parallelism with the parallel faces of the great buttress and transept wall, as the oblique direction of the line *k, i* shews. The face of the buttress therefore overhangs the western half of the transom stone, and shows a triangular soffit (*n, i* in the plan), which is sloped upwards. On the contrary, the eastern half, *k, m*, projects beyond the face of the transept wall in the form of a triangle, *m, k*, blunted at *k*, and its upper surface sloped downward from the transept wall.

No. X.

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

The whole of these are from original drawings by the Author.

Fig.		Page
1.	Respond of Dormitory	24
2.	Wall of the old Dormitory above the east alley of the great Cloister, as it appeared before the gable of the new Library was built	29
3.	Elevation of the western extremity of the back wall of the north alley of the great cloister	41
4.	Plan of the entire back wall of that alley	41
5.	Ground-plan of buildings in and near } facing each other {	48 and 49
6.	First-floor plan of the same buildings } between	48 and 49
7.	Elevation of part of the south side of the Infirmary cloister	opp. 50
8.	Present condition of the Hagioscopic chamber from without	69
9.	Section of that chamber	72
10.	Plan of that chamber	72

Great, second, and third Dormitory (or Necessarium).

11.	Junction of the Necessarium with the great Dormitory	83
12.	Plan of the second and third Dormitories and adjacent buildings	85
13.	Section of second and third Dormitory	87
14.	Subvaults of third Dormitory	86
15.	Arched recesses of second Dormitory	91

16.	View of the Cheker building, with the Norman east alley of the Infirmary cloister, and the remains of the " <i>Camera vetus Prioris</i> "	101
17.	Double archway in the Prior's entry (at O, Fig. 12), carrying the north wall of the Cheker building	103

18.	Block plan of the "New Lodgyng," the present Deanery	110
19.	Elevation of the inside face of the wall	
20.	Plan of the Celerer's Lodging at the west side of the } opposite	115
	great Cloister	

Pentise Gatehouse and appendages.

21.	Ground plan of the Pentise Gatehouse	127
22.	First floor of the Pentise Gatehouse	127
23.	Inserted corbel and vault	128
24.	Longitudinal section of the northern part of the gatehouse and upper chambers (from A to B), Fig. 21, shewing the elevation of the Pentise and construction of the wooden north gable, added in front of the original Norman portal at the end of the fourteenth century	129
25.	Section of the Oriel vice-turret	131
26.	Plan of the Oriel vice-turret	131
27.	Elevation of north gable of the Pentise Gatehouse, on the line C, D, Fig. 21, with the frame of the added wooden gable. The	

Fig.		Page
	plastered front (D, E, Fig. 24) of that gable and its windows are, in the drawing, supposed to be removed in order to shew the remains of the Norman window behind it	137
28.	Section of the Pentise at F, E, Fig. 21	137
29.	Pentise Gatehouse, viewed from the Palace ground, shewing the long roof and northern extremity of the Heaven chamber, with the oriel-like projections of the vice-turret (Figs. 25, 26) of the Gatehouse	139
30.	South gable and open archway of the Pentise Gatehouse, with the remains of the Convent kitchen	opposite 139
31.	Plan of the Court Gatehouse and appendages, on the same scale as that of the Pentise gatehouse, Fig. 21	144
32.	Porch of the "Bracinum," on the north side of the Green Court	151
33.	Facsimile of the smaller Norman drawing of the Waterworks, on a scale of half the original	opposite 161
Plate 1.	Nos. 1 and 2. Facsimile of the great Norman drawing, on the scale of the original, and, like that, divided into two sheets.	
Plate 2.	Plan of the buildings of the Priory of Christchurch at the period of the Norman drawing.	
Plate 3.	Plan of the present century remains of the buildings of the Priory and Archbishop's Palace.	